

# AQUARIAN ASTROLOGY

## & MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS

by John Kirk Robertson, DD

“Copyright: extends only as far as acknowledging the author in any reproduction of the text. Text should only be reproduced for teaching purposes or personal study and not for gain.”

With the acknowledgement that John K. Robertson wrote the material I culled below, I present for personal study and non-profit purposes John’s interesting material.

Note that the images in the original text did not transfer. Only the written text survives here.... [Bill Wrobel]

\*\*\*\*\*

### PREFACE

This volume is the first to provide an encyclopaedic listing of diseases with their remedies and astrological indicators. These indicators have been given so that future researchers can verify their correctness from a large scale sampling of medical records related to specific diseases. These records should supply:

- (a) Patient's date and place of birth (natal chart)
- (b) Name of disease
- (c) Date of admission to hospital (progressed chart)

The computer sets up a natal horoscope given; the progressed planets and transits for the patient's date of admission to hospital.

All aspects between the planets at fifteen degree intervals are analyzed and aggregated for each 1,000 cases of a specific disease. The patterns are displayed on a visual console and should be similar for each 1,000 cases of the same disease. A similar aggregation of planetary positions in the signs is made for each sample to test the correlation between the signs and the parts of the body associated with the specific disease.

## DEDICATION

This book is dedicated to Joan White who helped prepare the original bibliography in Baltimore and Philadelphia, and to Nina Anderberg(?) of Hamilton, New Zealand, who assisted with the final typing of the manuscript.

### Books in this Series. The MAAT Texts

This is the fourth book of a series.

1. The Aquarian Bible of the Cosmic Christ.
2. The Aquarian Mandala : The Macrocosmic Universe in Man.
3. Aquarian Mythology :A Comparative Study.
4. Aquarian Astrology and Medical Diagnosis.

MAAT is the Egyptian goddess of Truth which lies beyond all systems of thought but can be approached through the language of symbols. This series of MAAT texts is an attempt to integrate various fields of knowledge (such as religion, mythology, cosmology, evolution, symbology and psychology) by the use of an underlying series of unchanging symbols.

I have used the zodiacal and planetary sequences in an unvarying sequence to demonstrate the correlations between knowledge fields. This is the foundation for a new type of education based on the integrative consciousness of the Higher Self as distinct from the analytical consciousness of the Personality or Lower Self.

The anatomy of man is directly influenced by the universe or macrocosm through the constant interaction of their energy fields. This is the basis for Medical Astrology.

### An Occult Catechism (A)

Lift up thy head O Disciple; dost thou see one or countless stars above thee, burning in the dark midnight sky?

I sense one Flame from which they come. I see these countless undetached stars as sparks from the oneSource.

Thou sayest well. And now look into thyself and around thee. The star-light of the Monad which burns inside thee, dost thou feel it different in anywise from the light that shines in thy brothers and sisters?

It is in no way different. We are led astray by the apparent differences of the vestures of the Soul. Our outer garments of the bodies delude the ignorant into saying "Thy Soul and my Soul."

The radical unity of the ultimate essence of every atom -- whether in star or human being and whether in the spiritual, mental, emotional or physical realms -- this unity is the one fundamental law of Occult Science.

The Star-Monad reflects through the Higher Self of the Christ-consciousness into the Lower Self or Personality. The light of this star, when made visible to our consciousness is the ultimate fusion of the Soul with its Source in the Godhead.

### An Occult Catechism (B)

The nature of the Ultimate Reality cannot be immediately apprehended by the Soul. It is necessary for us to adopt the qualifications for the Path of Discipleship.

These are:

Self discipline.

Purity of thought, emotions, speech and action.

Discrimination between good and evil.

One-pointedness. Perseverance.

Meditation.

Study of the gnosis or Soul-Wisdom.

Confidence in the teachings or teacher.

Brotherhood and altruism.

Love for all things and beings.

Help, comfort and guidance to others.

Harmlessness to all.

Nothing but spiritual love and wisdom can serve as food for the Soul. We find the Soul when we turn inwards to the deeper recesses of our being. The Soul is a fragment of the Godhead here on Earth to gain the experience necessary for perfection.

The golden nature of the Soul must be refined by the efforts of the Personality so that it can be freed from the earthly dross of the physical plane and return to the Father which is in Heaven. This Father is the Star-Monad.

## AQUARIAN ASTROLOGY AND MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS

### PART

#### INTRODUCTION

##### I

Postulates

##### II

Scientific Evidence of Planetary Influences

##### III

Pragmatic Application of Medical Astrology

#### MICROCOSM AND MACROCOSM

##### IV

The Macrocosmic Universe

##### V (a)

The Microcosmic Universe of Man

##### V (b)

The Zodiacal Circle of Diseases

#### THE DIAGNOSIS OF DISEASE

##### VI

Diseases Arranged by Signs Then Planets

##### VII

Diseases and Their Indicators

##### VIII

Indicators and Their Diseases

##### IX

Diseases and Their Remedies

#### PLANETS AND ZODIACAL SIGNS

##### X

Planets and Their Diseases

##### XI

Signs, Diseases and Tissue Salts

#### ASTROLOGY

##### XII

The Erection of a Horoscope

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

#### APPENDICES

Abbreviations Used

Planetary and Zodiacal Symbols

Aspects and Houses  
Fixed Stars  
Egyptian Decanates  
Chaldean Decanates

## PART 1

### POSTULATES

Synopsis

The Aquarian Age and Ancient Philosophy

Paracelsus

The Rationale of Astrology (A)

The Rationale of Astrology (B)

Postulates (A)

Postulates (B)

### SYNOPSIS

A simple outline of the propositions is set out below.

1. The universe is a created conscious and living entity known as the macrocosm.
2. The macrocosm is reflected into man, the microcosm.
3. The guidance and control of these energies is the function of the angelic hierarchies.

4. The main transformers of the energies are the seven Sacred Planets (Sun, Moon, Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn) in the universe, and the seven chakras or psychic centres along the spine of man.
5. The evolution of the universe and man is towards a perfected state of being.
6. This evolution is achieved through the great cycles or Yugas in the universe, and through the process or reincarnation for the individual.
7. All actions of individuals create effects, either mental, emotional or physical.
8. These effects react on each individual as karma either in his current life or in a subsequent life.
9. Limitations placed on an individual from birth are created by his actions in a previous life.
10. Disease is caused by the precipitation of karma.
11. The nature of the disease and the timing of the onset of the disease is discernible from the natal horoscope.
12. The cure or alleviation of disease is intimately associated with cosmic radiations, whether planetary or stellar.

### The Aquarian Age and Ancient Philosophy

"The question which we ought to ask ourselves is whether we are in the daylight with the light of truth rising above our horizon, or whether the day is with our adversaries in the antipodes; whether the shadows of error are over us or over them; whether we who are beginning to revive the ancient philosophy are in the dawn which ends the night or in the evening of a day which is closing. And this is not difficult to decide for these two schools of thought can be roughly judged by their fruits.

"The one produced men who were temperate in their lives, expert in the art of healing, judicious in contemplation, remarkable in divination, having miraculous powers in magic, wary of superstitions, law-abiding, of irreproachable morality, penetrating in theology, heroic in all their ways ... they knew how to transform substances and how to live peacefully in society; their sacraments were inviolable... they were in communion with good and tutelar spirits, and the vestiges of their amazing powers endure

unto this day.

"But as to the other, their opponents, I leave them to the examination of any man of good sense."

Ciordano Bruno. Cena de la Ceneri.

### Paracelsus

"The action of the macrocosmic influence stimulates the corresponding elements existing in man into action... because the latter is the son of the astral body of the macrocosm in the same sense as the physical body of man is a son of the earth.

"There is an attractive power in the soul of man which attracts physical, mental and moral diseases from the Chaos. The planetary influences extend through all Nature, and man attracts poisonous qualities from the Moon, from the stars, and from other things; but the Moon and the stars and other things also attract evil influences from man, and distribute them again by their rays, because Nature is an undivided whole whose parts are intimately connected." Paracelsus. Labyrinthus Medicorum.

"You should know that the constellations of the planets and stars on the sky, with all the firmament, do not cause the growth of our body, our colour, appearance, or behaviour; and have nothing to do with our virtues and qualities. Such an idea is ridiculous; the motion of Saturn interferes with nobody's life, and makes it neither longer nor shorter, and, even if there had never been a planet called "Saturn" on the sky, there would be people born having saturnine natures. For all that the planet Mars is of a fiery nature, Nero was not its child, and although they are of the same nature (the same kind of energy being manifested in either of them) neither received it from the other." Paracelsus "De Ente Astrorum," Paramirum, C.1.2.

### The Rationale of Astrology (A)

1. The universe is created not by God but by the Angelic Hierarchies or Builders from the tenuous superphysical planes down to the dense physical plane. The universe is a mathematical and geometrical construction, which is perfect in its archetypal form but imperfect in its apparent manifestation.

For example the present elliptical orbits of the planets are destined to come into more perfect ratios through the evolutionary process. The universe is in a process of evolution.

2. The division of the signs of the zodiac into 12 equal portions of 30 degrees each, reflect the perfect archetypal zodiac as distinct from the imperfect sidereal constellations which are irregular in size. These constellations evolve into more regular groupings as do the racial sociograms on Earth. Perfection can only be achieved through passages of time which far exceed our estimates of human existence on Earth.

3. The universe or macrocosm is directly reflected into man, the microcosm. (See The Aquarian Mandala.) Astrology is the mechanism through which God (via the Angelic Hierarchies) brings about cyclic changes on Earth. These great cycles or yugas, such as the Precessional Year (25,920 solar years in length), are directly related to the great religions and the Root Races including the Lemurians and Atlanteans.

### The Rationale of Astrology (B)

1. The Soul of every human being evolves to perfection through a series of lives. This is reincarnation. (Some people can remember their past lives on Earth.)

2. Actions in previous lives cause karma through the operation of the Law of Cause and Effect. This karma is recorded on the Akashic Records and (whether good or bad) will be precipitated into the present or later lives of the individual who created it. This is the action of Cosmic Law governed by the Lipika, Kumaras or Assessors who are the recorders of karma for individuals, groups, nations and races.

3. Karma is educative. If we learn quickly to obey the laws of the spiritual life we can move through life without undue pain or suffering. Such pain has a remedial or educational function. We are always responsible for our own suffering and for that which we inflict on others.

4. Karma is precipitated through the mechanism of the chakras (related to the planets) and the parts of the superphysical and physical bodies associated with the signs of the zodiac. The chakras are linked to the endocrine glands, the Seven Rays and the seven Sacred Planets

#### Postulates (A)

"In accordance with the doctrines which had descended to them from their divine instructors, initiated priests of an older world regarded man as an epitome of the whole universal order and, therefore, a textbook of all mysteries, earthly and divine. Anatomy and physiology were cultivated as divine sciences and studies not for themselves alone but as aspects of sacred learning to the keys to the heavenly arcanum... the Caoalists denominated the ruler of the Macrocosm, Macroprosophus, 'the Vast Countenance,' and the ruler of the microcosm, Microprosophus, 'the Lesser Countenance.' According to at least one interpretation, 'the Great Face' is God and 'the Little Face'; man - one the Supreme Agent, the other the miniature of that Agent; Deity enthroned in the divine sphere and man in the natural. 'On man God stamped his seal and sign of his power, on him he has imprinted his own image...' "

Medical astrology is based on the fact that man the microcosm, or little world, is a perfect reflection of the macrocosm, or great world. This means, therefore, that the planetary system and zodiacal signs are related to certain parts of the human body. See also Duz, Dr. M. Astral Medicine and Therapeutics. Mokelumne Hill, Cal.: Health Research, 1966, pp. 65-84.

#### Postulates (B)

The following postulates have bearing on this:

(a) The soul of man is undying and progresses to ultimate perfection through successive lives on Earth. (Law of Reincarnation.)

(b) The results of action or inaction by an individual in any one life have a causative effect during that life or in a future life. (Law of Karma, or Cause and Effect.)

(c) The soul of man inhabits a physical body; an etheric body, which is the mold of the physical body; an astral, or emotional body; and a mental body.

The planetary centers or chakras (Sk.-wheels. See also Footnote 1), emanating from the spinal area in the non-physical bodies (see also Footnote 2), are related to the glandular system in man, and are observable by clairvoyants. The non-physical bodies of man are constituted of atoms vibrating at a higher frequency than that of physical atoms. Localized disease areas can exist in these superphysical bodies, and these areas can produce manifestations of disease in the physical body. The disease areas can arise from karmic factors originating in experiences of the personality in previous lives. These bodies extend beyond the physical body and create an aura around it. Diagnosis can be made from the colors of the aura, which reflects the mental and emotional states of the personality.

Footnote 1 Leadbeater, C. W. *The Chakras*, 5th ed. Wheaton, Ill.; Theosophical Publishing House, 1958. See also Mistry, M. J. *Centres or Chakras and Their Presiding Planets*. Bombay: New Book Co.

Footnote 2 Mead, G. R. S. *The Doctrine of the Subtle Body in Western Tradition*. Wheaton, Ill.: Theosophical Publishing House, 1967. See also Powell, A. E. *The Etheric Double*. Wheaton, Ill.: Theosophical Publishing house, 1909.

[Go to Part 2](#) | [to Medical Contents](#) | [to Maat Index](#)

## PART II

### SCIENTIFIC EVIDENCE OF PLANETARY INFLUENCES

Synopsis

Statements of Early Astrologers and Doctors

The Aquarian Age Renaissance

Science

Scientific Evidence of Planetary Influences (A)

Scientific Evidence of Planetary Influences (B)

Scientific Evidence of Planetary Influences (C)

Scientific Evidence of Planetary Influences (D)

The Aura and the Planets

The Electrical Field and Cosmic Vibrations (A)

The Electrical Field and Cosmic Vibrations (B)

The Human Aura

The Human Energy Field

Blood and the Sun

The Lunar Rhythms, in the Body

## SYNOPSIS

There is a substantial body of published evidence supporting medical astrology and providing testimony to its efficacy. It is not a belief that the stars influence human beings. It is a knowledge of the fundamental associations between the cosmic energy field and the human energy field as it is affected by the planets and the star groups.

It will be found in later centuries that each star has a specific light spectrum and that the light of particular stars, when focussed, has specific effects. This knowledge, held by the

Chaldeans, is far in advance of current twentieth century science because the Chaldeans used these radiations to cure disease.

Science (see Evidence) is validating the fundamental premise of astrology that planetary energies affect all "inanimate" and animate things and beings. No one can deny the effect of the Sun and the Moon.

Further research, even as recommended in Part III, would confirm the relationships between the planets and disease conditions on a statistical basis entirely beyond the bounds of speculation.

No one can investigate astrology with an open mind without becoming convinced of its validity and efficacy. This is a direct challenge.

#### Statements of Early

#### Astrologers and Doctors

"The man who did not well understand Astrology was rather deserving to be called a fool rather than a physician."

Hippocrates

"People should not trust themselves to that physician who is not skilled in Astrology."

Galen

"The vital heat and radical moisture were qualities entirely celestial, produced from the light of the sun and the moon, with the concurrence of all the other stars."

Aristotle

"A physician who knows nothing about cosmology will know little about disease."

Paracelsus

"Judicial astrology is the key of naturall magicke, and naturall magicke the doore that leads to this blessed (philosopher's) stone."

Elias Ashmole

"A good phisyitian who so intendeth to be, our lower astronomy him needeth well to knowe."

Sir George Ripley. Compound of Alchimie.

"So far are they distant from the true knowledge of physic which are ignorant of astrology, that they ought not rightly to be called physicians."

Fabian Withers

"The periodic returns of so many diseases coincide with the diurnal, monthly and annual rounds of time; that any one who would deny the influence of the sun and the moon on the periods of the quotidian, tertian and quartan fevers, must deny their effects on the tides and on the seasons."

Dr. Erasmus Darwin. Zoonomia (1796) v.II, p.510.

## The Aquarian Age Renaissance.

The first Renaissance came with the rediscovery of the platonic texts and other writings of the Greeks.

The second Renaissance, coinciding with the commencement of a second five hundred year cycle, will once more lead to the teaching of the hermetic and occult sciences in the universities. For an exposition

of these Renaissance teachings see Yates. (Footnote 1) For a simple yet thorough coverage of the main

occult teachings consult the writings of Vera Stanley Alder (Footnote 2), especially The Finding of the

Third Eye and The Initiation of the World.

In the United States in the free universities, such as the Aquarian University in Maryland, astrology is

now offered in noncredit courses. In addition the John Kennedy University in California has offered a

credit course in astrology, and certain other universities, such as the University of California at San

Diego and the University of Chicago, offer credit courses on astrology, through the philosophy or history departments.

Astrological research in the United States is being fostered by groups such as RALA (Research

Astrologers Los Angeles), the Church of Light, and ARC (Association for Research in Cosmology). In

late 1968 ISAR (International Society for Astrological Research) was established to further encourage

astrological research projects using modern aids such as computers. Gradually astrology - the mother of

sciences - based on thousands of years of study of the stars and their effect on man, is re-establishing its

credentials. Investigate the claim of Paracelsus that: "It is the knowledge of the upper firmament that

enables us to know the lower firmament in man." Upon this knowledge the true science of astrology is

based.

Footnote 1. Yates, Francis A. *Giordano Bruno and the Hermetic Tradition*, New York: Random House, c. 1964. Published as a paperback by Vintage Books (V564).

Footnote 2. Alder, Vera Stanley. *The Finding of the Third Eye*. St. Albans, Herts.: Fisher Knight, 1968.  
Also *The Initiation of the World*, London: Rider, 1968.

### Scientific Evidence of Planetary Influences (A)

Three notable texts on astrological research have been published recently.

Gauquelin, Michel

*The Cosmic Clocks: From Astrology to a Modern Science*, Chicago: Regnery, c 1967.

Also his later book:

*The Scientific Basis of Astrology*. New York: Stein and Day, c 1969.

The third important text on the verification of astrological claims is:

West, John Anthony and Jan Gerhard Toonder

*The Case for Astrology*. New York: Coward-McCann, c 1970.

See also:

Brown, Frank A., J. W. Hastings and J. D. Palmer.

The Biological Clock: Two Views. New York: Academic Press, 1970.

Frank A. Brown is Morrison Professor of Biology at Northwestern University: His earlier work in this field is:

Biological Clocks. Boston: American Institute of Biological Sciences, 1962.

Brown has asserted that the rhythms of these biological clocks are externally imposed by the "Geophysical environment of this planet." (See Biological Clocks.)

It has also been demonstrated in 1963 by J. A. Roberts that the planets are the source of powerful radio waves received by the earth.

Roberts, J. A.

"Radio Emission from the Planets." Planetary Space Science Research, X1 (1963), No.3, 221.

### Scientific Evidence of Planetary Influences (B)

According to Dr. Leonard J. Ravitz, neurological and psychiatric consultant at the Virginia Department of Health and Education, the measurement of electrical potentials between the head and chest of mental patients shows that the cyclic changes parallel seasonal and lunar changes related to the new moon and the full moon. Drs. Menaker W. and Menaker A. have researched births in New York City hospitals between 1948 and 1957 and have noted the relationships between lunar phases and child births.

Variations in intelligence relating to the season of birth have been investigated by Orme, Knobloch, Pasamanick and others. Likewise M. and F. Gauquelin have shown a connection between heredity and the planets.

Footnote 2a. Ravitz, L. "Periodic Changes in Electromagnetic Fields." Annals of the New York Academy of Science. LCVIII (1960), 1181.

Footnote 3. Menaker, W. and A. "Lunar Periodicity in Human Reproduction." American Journal of Obstetrical Gynecology, LXXVII (1959), 905.

Footnote 4. Orme, J. "Ability and Season of Birth." British Journal of Psychology, LVI (1965), 471.

Footnote 5. Knobloch, H. and B. Pasamanick. "Seasonal Variation in the Birth of the Mentally Deficient." American Journal of Public Health, XLVIII (1958), 1201.

Footnote 6. Gauquelin, M. and F. A Possible Hereditary Effect on Time of Birth in Relation to the Diurnal Movement of the Moon and the Nearest Planets, Its Relationship with Geomagnetic Activity. Amsterdam: Swets and Zeitlinger, 1967.

#### Scientific Evidence of Planetary Influences (C)

It has also been demonstrated by Bortels, Findeisen and others that chemical reactions are affected by external and possibly cosmic factors. For instance Papeschi and Costa found that the speed of solidification of naphtha was a function of the moon's phases.

Professor G. Piccardi, head of the University Center for the Study of Fluctuating Phenomena in Florence, has stated that: "The action of extraterrestrial forces does not concern any given organ, any given illness, any given biological function, but the complex state of living matter." Astrologers would be more specific, in asserting the planetary and astrological sign rulerships of certain organs of the body, but otherwise agree as to the effect of extraterrestrial forces in all animate and inanimate matter.

Footnote 7. Bortels, H. "Beziehungen zwischen Witterungsablauf, physikal-isch-hemischen Reaktionen, biologischem Geschehen and Sonnenaktivitat." Naturwissenschaften, XXXVIII (1951),165.

Footnote 8. Findeisen, E. "Experimentelle Untersuchungen uber den Einfluss des Witterungsablaufes auf die Bestandigkeit eines Kolloids." Bioklimat. Beiol., x (1943),23.

Footnote 9. Papeschi, G. and M. Costa. "First Results on the Relations Between the Naphthalene Test and the Lunar Phases." Geofis. e Meteorol., VIII (1964), No.1-2,3.

Footnote 10. Piccardi, G. "Expose introductif." The Chemical Basis of Medical Climatology. Springfield, Ill.: Charles Thomas, 1962.

#### Scientific Evidence of Planetary Influences (D)

It is beyond the scope of this bibliography to itemize the scientific papers having relation to planetary influences on life on earth. However, in addition to those mentioned previously there are also:

ASCHOFF, J.

"Time-givers of 24 Hour Physiological Cycles." In K. E. Schaefer, Man's Dependence on the Earthly Atmosphere. New York: 1958. See also articles by F. Halberg and A. P. Krueger in the same volume.

BROWN, F. A.

"Living Clocks." Science, Vol.130 (1959).

BROWN, Webb, Brett.

"Magnetic Response of an Organism and its Lunar Relationship." Biol. Bull. Vol.118 (1960),  
No. 3.

FRIEDMAN, H., R. Becker and C. Bashman.

"Geomagnetic Parameters and Psychiatric Hospital Admission:" Nature. (1963)  
No.200.

NELSON, J. H.

"Short wave Radio Propagation Correlation With Planetary Positions." R.C.A.  
Review,  
Vol.12 (1951), 26-34. Also "Planetary Position Effect on Short Wave Signal Quality."  
Electrical Engineering, Vol.71, (May 1952) No. 5, 421-4.

### The Aura and the Planets

### The Electrical Field and Cosmic Vibrations (A)

"Lichtenberg's electric figures suggested to Chladni the notion of discovering the state of vibration of plates, excited by the bow of a violin, acting on sand freely scattered on their upper surface ... Vibrations are induced by the violin bow drawn against the outer rim. The sand at once arranges itself into radii falling into the non-vibratory parts of tile plates surface. These angles, though notably limited, are mathematically consistent and exhibit definite portions of the circle, such as a semi-sextile, sextile, semi-square or their multiples, as the trine or square. So far as this experiment goes, it appears to suggest that these angles, which are prime factors in an astrological figure, actually inhere in the natural workings

of vibratory force in space. It is presumptive that the laws which call them into effect act in response to vibrations in areas of the ether, caused by planetary excitements exerted upon the plane of the ecliptic." John Hazelrigg. *Astrosophic Principles*

Disease has been described as "the disharmony which follows the disobedience of the law; the restoration consists in restoring the harmony by a return to obedience to the law of order which governs the whole."

Man's bodies are made of atoms and these are composed of electrical charges. This force-field around each man is in constant interaction with cosmic forces. It is these energies and not the planets which affect man,

#### The Electrical Field and Cosmic Vibrations (B)

These energies are cosmic in origin and are affected by the planets, including the Sun and the Moon. Just as white light is broken into prismatic colors so solar energies are colored by the planets before being absorbed by the planetary centers in the human body. There is ample literature available on the "seven rays" as they are called.

This flow of cosmic energies through the individual is determined in part by the energy-flow paths set up in the superphysical bodies at birth. These paths are charted in the natal horoscope. The energies then flow through the planetary centers, or chakras, especially the splenic center, which distributes vital energies in the form of pranas to the physical body via the etheric body. There is then a secondary influence on the glandular system. Cosmic energies, before reaching the Earth, have an effect on the genesis of chemical elements in the atmosphere. There is recent scientific evidence to suggest that chemical reactions in the laboratory are affected by such forces. Professor Giorgio Piccardi and his assistants have made a number of discoveries in this field.

1. Bailey, A. A. A Treatise on the Seven Rays. New York: Lucis Publishing Trust, 1950. Wood, Ernest.

The Seven Rays, Wheaton, Ill.: Theosophical Publishing House, 1952.

Ouseley, S. G. J. The Power of the Rays. London: Fowler.

2. A Student. The Mystery of the Ductless Glands. Oceanside, Cal.: Rosicrucian Fellowship, 1940.

3. Blavatsky, Helena Petrovna. The Secret Doctrine. Adyar, Madras: Theosophical Publishing House.

See also Hauschka, Rudolf. The Nature of Substance. London: Vincent Stuart, 1966.

### The Human Aura.

One of the early volumes on the human aura was published as a result of the researches made by Walter Kilner at St. Thomas' Hospital in London. Using a screen treated with dicyanine dye he found he could see the auric field around the human body. The visual spectrum of our eyes lies between 380 and 760 millimicrons. By looking out of the sides of the eyes the cones in the centre are deactivated and rod vision becomes active around the periphery of the eye. This type of etheric vision is conducive to seeing the aura. Kilner goggles can be purchased which are reputed to give assistance in auric vision.

A thermographic picture of the human body can be made which helps detect areas of disease related to increased emanations of heat rays from the affected spots.

The Cambridge biologist Oscar Bagnall also designed goggles for seeing the aura. He used dicyanine or pinacyanol in the lenses. Apart from the normal field pattern extending beyond the physical body he reported rays from the aura. These rays should be checked against major astrological aspects which are activated by transits of the planets at specific periods.

## The Human Energy Field

The electrical field around individuals has marked changes in the female species at the time of ovulation. Such changes have been recorded by Harold Burr of Yale University. An increase in voltage occurs at the ovulation period half way through the menstrual cycle. It lasts for one day approximately.

In addition to measuring electrical changes between the head (Aries) and the stomach (Cancer) Burr also measured the potentials between the stomach and the cervix. Abnormal changes of potential were related to cancer of the cervix or uterus.

Measurements of electrical changes in trees indicated solar and lunar daily rhythms and a monthly lunar rhythm related to the full moon. The human energy field or aura becomes positively charged at the full moon and attracts negative ions. This leads to stimulation of the field. Where there are existing abnormalities of the field there is a subsequent psychotic reaction at the full moon period.

In epileptics a low frequency stimulation of from 8 to 12 cycles triggers seizures. Such low frequency noises come from traffic and can lead to aberrant mental behaviour and depressed feelings.

## Blood and the Sun

In medical astrology the Sun rules the sign of Leo which governs the heart and the circulation of blood. The albumin in blood serum is affected by sunspots. This is known as the Takata reaction after its discoverer, Professor Takata in Toho University, Japan.

The lymphocytes, which make up a quarter of the white blood cells, decrease during periods of solar flares or sun spots. Heart failures increase because of blood clots formed

at these times. This gives a higher incidence of myocardial infarctions and haemorrhages of the lungs.

Cases of heart failure should be related to aspects in the natal horoscope where planets in the sign of Leo are adversely afflicted by the malefics (Mars, Saturn and Uranus) in either square or opposition aspects.

Progressed planets and transits over such a natal aspect give the likely times for such an event in the chart which contains afflictions to Leo. If from Aquarius (opposed to Leo) there is a probability of circulatory problems. There must be:

- (a) A natal adverse aspect to planets in Leo.
- (b) A progressed aspect to the natal aspect in Leo.
- (c) A transit over the natal aspect in Leo .

Sensitive points can be in Aquarius, Scorpio or Taurus related to the Leo planets. Orbs should be within 7 degrees (natal), 3 degrees (transit) and 1 degree (progression).

### The Lunar Rhythms in the Body

In medical operations excessive bleeding is found more often near the full moon period. The full moon also is related to alcoholism (Pisces is a water sign related to the disease) dangerous driving (Mars in Aries ruling the head), and arson (Mars afflicted in a fire sign Aries). Aries rules the head and measurement of the electrical potential between the head (Aries) and the stomach (Cancer ruled by the Moon) is greatest at the full moon period. This excitation of the brain/mind may correspond with changes in the Earth's magnetic field.

In the physical body there are correlations between the lunar phases and:

- (a) Quartan fevers
- (b) Menstruation
- (c) Gestation
- (d) Acid/alkaline ratio (P/H factor)
- (e) Uric acid in the blood

The Moon is related to the Lower Self and the Sun to the Higher Self. The full moon represents the maximum transfer point of energies from the Higher Self to the Lower Self or Personality. This time is associated with religious festivals such as Easter or Wesak (Vaisakh). If a person is unbalanced these energies cause further instability, hence the term "lunatic" (moon-affected) as distinct from the "insane".

[Go to Part 3](#) | [to Part 1 Contents](#) | [to Maat Index](#)

### PART III

#### THE PRAGMATIC APPLICATION OF MEDICAL ASTROLOGY

Synopsis

Application (A)

Application (B)

Proposed Test Procedure (A)

Proposed Test Procedure (B)

Sampling Relevant Factors (A)

Sampling Relevant Factors (B)

## SYNOPSIS

### Preventive Medicine

If the patient's birth is recorded on a computer a program could be designed to print out:

- (a) The natal horoscope of the patient.
- (b) The times of onset of
  - (i) stress conditions; (ii) possible disease conditions.
- (c) Notification to attend the hospital for a medical examination related to symptoms of specific diseases.

This would mean pre-diagnosis of disease states by computer before the disease became serious. The patient would be referred to the doctor who would know the type of disease to look for based on the computer advice. This is the preventive medicine of the future based on the science of cosmic energies.

Preventive medicine means:

- (a) A significant reduction in the capital and labour requirements for the construction of new hospital beds and facilities because fewer patients would have serious diseases since they would be treated when the disease was incipient (at an early stage).
- (b) A reduction in routine examinations.
- (c) Positive prior advice of stress periods when care should be taken.

### Application (A)

It is to the direct benefit of the medical profession to develop a system of preventive medicine.

- (a) Latent disease indicators are shown in the natal horoscope of the patient.
- (b) The activation of a natal weakness (indicated by the astrological significators connected with a particular aspect between planets) by a progression (day for a year) of a planet or actual transits, indicates the time of the activation of the disease.
- (c) The acute (Mars) or chronic (Saturn) nature of the disease is shown by the planets and the signs (fixed or chronic, mutable or changeable, cardinal or acute).
- (d) The length of the disease is related to the time the progressed aspect is, in force (either more serious when applying to an exact aspect, or less serious when moving from an exact aspect). The time is also associated with the speed of the progressed planets.
- (e) The nature of the disease is definable by the nature of the planets and the signs in particular aspects (See the Chapters on Indicators.)
- (f) Remedies for the disease are related to the natures of the planets involved in an aspect and the rays associated with the planets. (Colours, frequencies, gems, minerals, planets, etc., are each on a specific ray of evolution.)

### Application (B)

By knowing the indicators of a disease it is possible to understand the nature of the remedy. Disease frequencies have various octaves and these octaves are to be found on all planes of manifestation.

- (a) Mental body:  
Psychological states
- (b) Emotional body:  
Psychosomatic diseases
- (c) Etheric body:  
Acupuncture treatment of energy meridians
- (d) Physical body:  
Manifest physical symptoms

These would be treated on their own level.

- (a) Mental :  
Psychological counselling  
High frequency (1M) homeopathic remedies  
Colour vibrations, radionics, psionics

- (b) Emotional :
  - Psychological counselling
  - Homeopathic (100 X to 1M)
  - Bach flower remedies
  - Herbal remedies
- (c) Etheric :
  - Sleep therapy, spiritual healing (prana)
  - Deep breathing, yoga asanas
  - Correction of energy flows (acupuncture)
- (d) Physical :
  - Hospital treatment for physical ailments
  - Gem or mineral therapy
  - Vitamin therapy
  - Exercise, massage, diet
  - Homeopathic (1 X to 100 X, generally 6 X to 12 X)

#### Proposed Test Procedure (A)

This volume contains the astrological indicators for most major diseases. Assuming the correctness of the original postulates the verification of the relationship between the indicators and specific ailments can be simply demonstrated by statistical techniques.

For instance a car or vehicle accident is a sudden event which can be accurately timed. The indicators normally involved are:

- Mars :
  - Precipitate actions
  - Motor vehicles, speeding
  - Rash impulsive behaviour
- Saturn :
  - Broken bones
  - Limitation of motion
- Uranus :
  - Unexpected circumstances
  - Eccentric or unconventional acts

## Sudden events

### Procedure

- (a) Erect the natal horoscope.
- (b) Insert the progressions for the year of the event.
- (c) Insert the transits for the day of the event.
- (d) Examine the aspects formed in the natal chart and activated by the progressions and transits. (In this example Mars, Saturn and Uranus.)
- (e) Calculate the orbs of the aspects.
- (f) Compare the indicators (transits and aspects) with other charts for similar events.
- (g) Calculate the probability of the aspects occurring.

### Proposed Test Procedure (B)

It can readily be demonstrated that for sudden vehicle accidents involving broken bones there are definite associations with the transits of planets (Mars, Saturn and Uranus) over natal aspects in the birth chart.

The dates and times of these accidents are readily available and they are of sufficient frequency to allow a large scale statistical sampling.

No prediction is involved. We are dealing with past events the results of which have been tabulated. The nature of the accident is known as also is the bone location. The compilation of these cases to give a sample of 1,000, 10,000 or 100,000 poses no difficulties. The result of such an analysis would provide conclusive statistical evidence that there is a highly significant correlation between:

- (a) The birth chart aspects and the transits.

(b) The nature of the accident and the transits.

(c) The bones involved and the astrological indicators.

If such a test is carried out the postulates which form the basis of medical astrology could easily be tested for statistical significance without consideration of any predictive or interpretative factors.

### Sampling Relevant Factors (A)

Superficially, a localized disease is indicated by the astrological sign ruling the part of the body affected. (See Planetary Natures and Sign Rulerships.) However the energy flows related to a particular disease have a cross-flow pattern, in the polar direction (opposite sign of the zodiac) and also in a square direction.

The three crosses are:

In setting up a test sample the following factors are relevant:

(a) The indicators of the disease (signs and planets)

(b) The nature of the planets (strength, house, etc.)

(c) The nature of the signs (element, triplicity, etc.)

(d) The houses affected (6 and 12 for health)

(e) The activation period (progressed and transits)

(f) The nature of the triplicity (cardinal, fixed or mutable) In the sample these factors should be matched to eliminate variables. ( (d) and (e) are not critical.)

## Sampling: Relevant Factors (B)

Orbs of aspect are as follows

- (a) 7 degrees either side for a natal aspect.
- (b) 3 degrees either side for a transit planet.
- (c) 1 degree either side for a progressed planet.

Having chosen the planetary indicator for the disease (see Part IX) and made a collection of the samples, examine the natal horoscopes for the strength of the aspect based on the orb of aspect as given above.

In the progressed horoscope based on one day of planetary movement being equivalent to one year of life the progressed aspects will either :

- (a) close to exactitude (become stronger) [approaching aspect]
- (b) move from exactitude (grow weaker) [receding aspect]

The faster planets (Moon, Sun, Mercury and Venus) when progressed have the following speeds:

Moon : 1 degree per month

Sun : 1 degree per year

The slower moving planets (Mars, Jupiter, Saturn) can be in a progressed aspect for several years.

In selecting samples obviate charts which have added aspects to the disease indicators. These charts should be subject to separate analysis.

[Go to Part 4](#) | [to Part 1 Contents](#) | [to Maat Index](#)

## PART IV

### THE MACROCOSMIC UNIVERSE

Synopsis

Planetary Vibrations (A)

Planetary Vibrations (B)

Planetary Correspondences (A)

Planetary Correspondences (B)

Planetary Correspondences (C)

Planetary Correspondences (D)

Planetary Rulerships

Planetary Natures and Sign Rulerships

The Esoteric Sequence of the Signs (A)

The Esoteric Sequence of the Signs (B)

The Signs of the Zodiac (A)

The Signs of the Zodiac (B)

### SYNOPSIS

I have dealt with the cosmological teachings related to astrology in:

- (a) Aquarian Mythology : A Comparative Study
- (b) The Aquarian Mandala

The original associations between astrology and religion are given in

(c) The Aquarian Bible of the Cosmic Christ

This Chapter briefly deals with the esoteric correspondences between the planets and the signs, which are more fully dealt with in (a) and (b) above.

The pages on planetary correspondences offer a means of expanding the understanding of the nature of the seven Sacred Planets through integrative knowledge. We must in the Aquarian Age be ready to cross the artificial boundaries between scientific disciplines, and also be prepared to integrate various knowledge fields such as those of religion, psychology, mythology, education and science.

The Esoteric Sequence of the Signs gives the fundamental division of the zodiac into the microcosm and the macrocosm. These divisions and sub-divisions of the zodiac are of extreme importance because of the energies associated with the periphery.

Planetary Vibrations (A)

It is possible to consider evolution as the modification of Space by vibratory energies. Space as Substance (Pradhana) is modified by the seeds of Uranus as quanta of energy falling into the Waters of Space represented by Akasha as the original element.

| Sign      | Planet     | Action              |
|-----------|------------|---------------------|
| Capricorn | Saturn     | Controlling Law     |
| (Earth)   | (Darkness) | Ring-Pass-Not, Aura |
| Aquarius  | Uranus     | Quanta of energies  |
| (Air)     | (Light)    |                     |

|              |               |                                      |
|--------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
|              |               | Archetypes                           |
| Pisces       | Neptune       |                                      |
| (Water-Sea)  | Venus exalted | Virgin Mother                        |
|              |               | Emanation of Soul                    |
| Aries        | Mars          |                                      |
| (Fire)       | Sun exalted   | Demiurge. Energies emerge            |
|              |               | Monad incarnates                     |
| Taurus       | Venus         |                                      |
| (Earth-Bull) | (Verbum)      | Voice                                |
| (Generation) | Adi           | Logos (throat)                       |
|              |               | Seeding of universe on lower planes. |
| Gemini       | Mercury       |                                      |
| (Air)        | (Mahat)       | Monad                                |
|              |               | (Cosmic Mind)                        |
| Cancer       | Moon          |                                      |
| (Water)      | Birth         | Womb of Life                         |
|              |               | Descent (Higher Self)                |
| Leo          | Sun           |                                      |
| (Fire)       | Spirit        | Higher Self                          |
|              |               | Soalr Triad                          |

Planetary Vibrations (B)

Saturn, as Cronos-Shiva, is the Silent Watcher who maintains the Ring-Pass-Not in which the evolution of the Cosmos takes place. In the microcosm or human body Saturn governs the skin (Capricorn) and the skeleton. The first binds and limits the bodily organs and the second provides the framework of the body.

The Waters of Pisces are ruled by Jupiter who fecundates the seeds of Uranus by his expansive nature. These seeds are the karmic skandhas of past evolutionary processes. In man these seeds are latent in the aura at the birth of the child.

| Planet  | Nature                       | Body             |
|---------|------------------------------|------------------|
| Saturn  | Confinement, limitation      | Skin, skeleton   |
| Uranus  | Vibratory quanta             | Twitches, spasms |
| Jupiter | Growth, expansion            | Adiposity (fat)  |
| Mars    | Throws blood outwards        | Skin rash        |
| Venus   | Budding, fructifying         | Ovum, cyst       |
| Mercury | Mental, tremulous, vibrant   | Nerves, thought  |
| Moon    | Magnetic, receptive, cyclic  | Menstruation     |
| Sun     | Spirit, prana, life energies | Heart            |
| Neptune | Psychosomatic, subtle        | Drink, drugs     |
| Pluto   |                              |                  |

Annihilative, subconscious

Renewal, rebirth

Planetary Correspondences (A)

| PLANET |         |           |           |         |
|--------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|
|        | Sun     |           |           |         |
|        |         | Moon      |           |         |
|        |         |           | Mercury   |         |
|        |         |           |           | Venus   |
| Sign   | Leo     |           |           |         |
|        |         | Cancer    |           |         |
|        |         |           | Gemini    |         |
|        |         |           |           | Taurus  |
| Sign   |         |           | Virgo     |         |
|        |         |           |           | Libra   |
| Metal  |         |           |           |         |
|        | Gold    |           |           |         |
|        |         | Silver    |           |         |
|        |         |           | Mercury   |         |
|        |         |           |           | Copper  |
| Colour |         |           |           |         |
|        | Gold    |           |           |         |
|        |         | Silver    |           |         |
|        |         |           | Yellow    |         |
|        |         |           |           | Blue    |
| Colour |         |           |           |         |
|        |         | (Indigo)  |           |         |
| Gem    |         |           |           |         |
|        | Diamond |           |           |         |
|        |         | Emerald   |           |         |
|        |         |           | Sapphire  |         |
|        |         |           |           | Opal    |
| Gem    |         |           |           |         |
|        |         | Moonstone |           |         |
|        |         |           |           | Emerald |
| Day    |         |           |           |         |
|        | Sunday  |           |           |         |
|        |         | Monday    |           |         |
|        |         |           | Wednesday |         |
|        |         |           |           | Friday  |

Nature  
     Vital  
         Fluid  
             Nervous  
                 Artistic

Nature  
     Active  
         Emotive  
             Communicative  
                 Beautiful

Nature  
     Dynamic  
         Instinctive  
             Restless  
                 Fruitful

Principle  
     Will  
         Brain Mind  
             Wisdom  
                 Higher Mind

Principle  
     Individuality  
         Personality  
             Intuitive  
                 Abstract Thought

Principle  
     Extravert  
         Receptive  
             Gesticulation  
                 Integrative

Principle  
     Spirited  
         Empathic  
             Loquacious  
                 Beauty

Occupation  
     Teacher  
         Motherly  
             Writer  
                 Beautician

Occupation  
     Exposition  
         Homely  
             Communications  
                 Conciliator

Symbols

|             |             |            |         |            |
|-------------|-------------|------------|---------|------------|
|             | Higher Self |            |         |            |
|             |             | Lower Self |         |            |
|             |             |            | Mind    |            |
| Symbols     |             |            |         | Philosophy |
|             | Wafer       |            |         |            |
|             |             | Chalice    |         |            |
|             |             |            | Speech  |            |
| Symbols     |             |            |         | Art        |
|             | Radiation   |            |         |            |
|             |             | Sea        |         |            |
|             |             |            | Voice   |            |
| Symbols     |             |            |         | Balance    |
|             | Heat        |            |         |            |
|             |             | Moisture   |         |            |
|             |             |            | Change  |            |
| Symbols     |             |            |         | Fecundity  |
|             | Spirit      |            |         |            |
|             |             | Soul       |         |            |
|             |             |            | Bridge  |            |
|             |             |            |         | Love       |
| Temperament |             |            |         |            |
|             | Bilious     |            |         |            |
|             |             | Lymphatic  |         |            |
|             |             |            | Nervous |            |
|             |             |            |         | Lymphatic  |

Planetary Correspondences (B)

|        |       |             |           |          |
|--------|-------|-------------|-----------|----------|
| PLANET |       |             |           |          |
|        | Mars  |             |           |          |
|        |       | Jupiter     |           |          |
|        |       |             | Saturn    |          |
|        |       |             |           | Uranus   |
| Sign   |       |             |           |          |
|        | Aries |             |           |          |
|        |       | Sagittarius |           |          |
|        |       |             | Capricorn |          |
|        |       |             |           | Aquarius |
| Sign   |       |             |           |          |

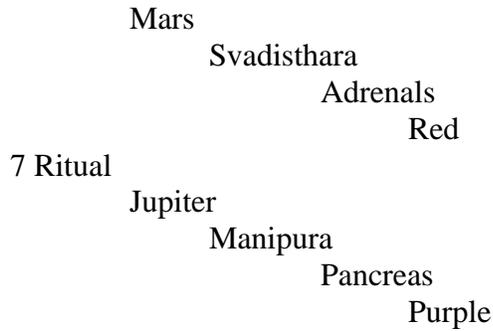
|           |          |            |             |          |
|-----------|----------|------------|-------------|----------|
|           | Scorpio  |            |             |          |
|           |          | Pisces     |             |          |
| Metal     |          |            | Aquarius    |          |
|           | Iron     |            |             |          |
|           |          | Tin        |             |          |
|           |          |            | Lead        |          |
| Colour    |          |            |             | Uranium  |
|           | Red      |            |             |          |
|           |          | Purple     |             |          |
|           |          | (Violet)   | Green       |          |
| Gem       |          |            |             |          |
|           | Topaz    |            |             |          |
|           |          | Turquoise  |             |          |
|           |          |            | Garnet      |          |
| Gem       |          |            |             | Amethyst |
|           |          | Bloodstone |             |          |
| Day       |          |            |             |          |
|           | Tuesday  |            |             |          |
|           |          | Thursday   |             |          |
|           |          |            | Saturday    |          |
| Nature    |          |            |             |          |
|           | Heat     |            |             |          |
|           |          | Expansive  |             |          |
|           |          |            | Contractive |          |
|           |          |            |             | Sudden   |
| Nature    |          |            |             |          |
|           | Action   |            |             |          |
|           |          | Apoplexy   |             |          |
|           |          |            | Gloom       |          |
|           |          |            |             | Erratic  |
| Nature    |          |            |             |          |
|           | Rash     |            |             |          |
|           |          | Generous   |             |          |
|           |          |            | Congestive  |          |
|           |          |            |             | Vibrant  |
| Principle |          |            |             |          |
|           | Emotions |            |             |          |
|           |          | Etheric    |             |          |
|           |          |            | Physical    |          |
|           |          |            |             | Spirit   |
| Principle |          |            |             |          |
|           | Muscular |            |             |          |

|            |           |            |               |
|------------|-----------|------------|---------------|
|            |           | Buoyant    | Unsympathetic |
|            |           |            | Inventive     |
| Principle  | Combative | Lively     | Miserly       |
|            |           |            | Innovative    |
| Principle  | Angry     | August     | Depressed     |
|            |           |            | Abrupt        |
| Occupation | Leader    | Church     | Business      |
|            |           |            | Scientist     |
| Occupation | Warrior   | Ritual     | Acquisitive   |
|            |           |            | Engineer      |
| Symbols    | Spear     | Priest     | Controller    |
|            |           |            | Lightning     |
| Symbols    | Demiurge  | Charity    | Recorder      |
|            |           |            | Atomic Energy |
| Symbols    | Fire      | Prana      | Director      |
|            |           |            | Radiation     |
| Symbols    | Ram       | Life Force | Law Enforcer  |
|            |           |            | Radar         |
| Symbols    | Serpent   | Etheric    |               |

Administrator  
 Laser  
 Temperament  
 Choleric  
 Sanguine  
 Melancholic  
 Eccentric

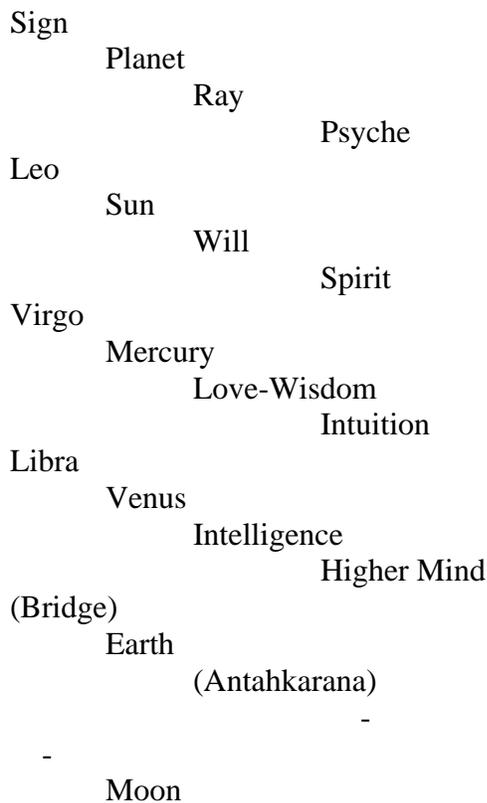
### Planetary Correspondences (C)

Rays  
 Planets  
 Chakras  
 Glands  
 Colours  
 1 Will  
 Sun  
 Sahasrara  
 Pineal  
 Orange  
 2 Wisdom  
 Mercury  
 Ajna  
 Pituitary  
 Yellow  
 3 Intelligence  
 Venus  
 Vishuddha  
 Thyroid  
 Blue  
 4 Balance  
 Saturn  
 Muladhara  
 Gonads  
 Green  
 5 Science  
 Moon  
 Anahata  
 Thymus  
 Violet  
 6 Devotion



The chakras are the psychic centres along the spine of man which act as transformer centres for the relay of energies from the superphysical planes through the mental, astral and etheric bodies to the endocrine gland system in the physical body.

The planetary order given above follows the correct order from the Sun to Saturn and should be related to the signs of the microcosm from Leo to Capricorn.

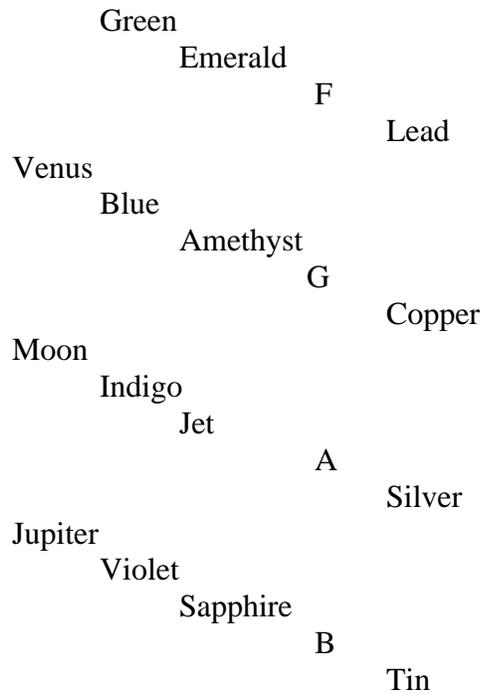


|             |         |          |               |  |
|-------------|---------|----------|---------------|--|
|             |         | Science  |               |  |
|             |         |          | Lower Mind    |  |
| Scorpio     | Mars    |          |               |  |
|             |         | Devotion |               |  |
|             |         |          | Emotions      |  |
| Sagittarius | Jupiter |          |               |  |
|             |         | Ritual   |               |  |
|             |         |          | Life Energies |  |
| Capricorn   | Saturn  |          |               |  |
|             |         | Balance  |               |  |
|             |         |          | Sensations    |  |

In the first Table the Fourth Ray line should be at the bottom to obtain the anatomical order of the chakras and glands. See also Esoteric Sequence of the Signs.

#### Planetary Correspondences (D)

|         |        |         |      |         |
|---------|--------|---------|------|---------|
| Planet  | Colour | Gem     | Note |         |
|         |        |         |      | Metal   |
| Mars    | Red    | Ruby    |      |         |
|         |        |         | C    |         |
|         |        |         |      | Iron    |
| Sun     | Orange | Diamond |      |         |
|         |        |         | D    |         |
|         |        |         |      | Gold    |
| Mercury | Yellow | Topaz   |      |         |
|         |        |         | E    |         |
|         |        |         |      | Mercury |
| Saturn  |        |         |      |         |



## Colours

Red is stimulating and warm, activating the blood and found in cayenne, cloves and iron. The negative arouses anger and passion. Orange stirs the life energies and helps cure lethargic conditions and paralysis.

Yellow activates the nerves and is related to wisdom. It is found in figs, castor oil, sulphur, tartar, phosphorus and sodium. The negative is treachery and cowardice.

Green is cool, enduring, quiet and stable. It is associated with Saturn ruling the spleen which gives the balancing white corpuscles in the blood. The negative is melancholic.

Blue relates to love and devotion. The elements associated with it are chlorine, cobalt and manganese. It

is antiseptic and cooling.

Indigo and Violet give aspiration. Violet or royal purple is connected with Jupiter and the Ninth House of the horoscope.

### Planetary Rulerships

| Planet  | Sign        | Nature        | Sign   |
|---------|-------------|---------------|--------|
| Moon    |             | (Bridge)      | Cancer |
| Sun     | Leo         | Will          | -      |
| Mercury | Virgo       | Intuition     | Gemini |
| Venus   | Libra       | Higher Mind   | Taurus |
| Earth   | (Bridge)    | Lower Mind    | -      |
| Mars    | Scorpio     | Desires       | Aries  |
| Jupiter | Sagittarius | Life Energies | Pisces |
| Saturn  |             |               |        |

Capricorn  
Sensations  
Aquarius

The seven Sacred Planets are listed in the first column. The Earth is the eighth or bridging planet from the Higher Self (Sun, Mercury, Venus) to the Lower Self (Mars, Jupiter, Saturn). The Moon is a bridge through its rulership of Cancer between the Monad (Taurus, Gemini, Cancer) and the Higher Self.

The signs in the second column are those of the Microcosmic Hemisphere (see Cyclic Nature of Life).  
The natures of these signs are given in the third column.

The fourth column lists the signs of the Macrocosmic Hemisphere.

The planets Pluto (Capricorn) Uranus (Aquarius) and Neptune (Pisces) are the upper octave rulers associated with Saturn and Neptune.

Planetary Natures and Sign Rulerships

|         |  |
|---------|--|
| Planet  |  |
| Sun     | Life energies, prana, vitality, electricity      |
| Moon    | Digestion, lymph, nutrition, magnetism           |
| Moon    | Fermentation, putrefaction, water, dissolution   |
| Mercury | Communication, lungs, nerves                     |
| Venus   | Lymphatic, venous blood, balance, moist, fertile |
| Mars    |  |

|         |  |
|---------|--|
| Jupiter | Energising, inflammatory, vital, muscular, hot           |
| Saturn  | Expansive, plethora, swellings, tumours, preservation    |
| Uranus  | Contractive, chronic, ossifying, congestive, dry, frigid |
| Neptune | Erratic, cramping, spasmodic, sudden                     |
| Pluto   | Comatic, narcotic, soporific, poisons, psychosomatic     |
|         | Subconscious, transforming                               |

#### Signs

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| Aries       | Head                         |
| Taurus      | Throat, neck                 |
| Gemini      | Arms, lungs, shoulders       |
| Cancer      | Breasts, stomach             |
| Leo         | Back, heart, spine           |
| Virgo       | Bowels                       |
| Libra       | Kidneys, loins               |
| Scorpio     | Bladder, ureters, sex organs |
| Sagittarius | Hips, thighs, upper limbs    |
| Capricorn   | Knees, skeleton, skin        |
| Aquarius    | Ankles, lower limbs, blood   |
| Pisces      | Feet, blood, lymph           |

#### The Esoteric Sequence of the Signs (A)

The circle of the twelve zodiacal signs is divided into two hemispheres by the Cancer/Capricorn axis.

Each hemisphere is composed of two interlaced triads (the Star of David or Seal of Vishnu). The four triads are:

1. Cosmic  
Aquarius, Pisces, Aries )  
Macrocosm
2. Monadic  
Taurus, Gemini, Cancer )
3. Solar  
Leo, Virgo, Libra )  
Microcosm
4. Lunar  
Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn )

The upper hemisphere is the macrocosm or universe and the lower hemisphere is the microcosm of the human being. Each individual has a Higher Self (Solar Triad or Individuality) and a Lower Self (Lunar Triad or Personality).

The table on the following page shows the seven-fold structure of man in relation to the Seven Rays emanating through the Seven Sacred Planets and connected with the main chakras, the endocrine glands, and the colours of the spectrum.

#### The Esoteric Sequence of the Signs (B)

Source

Planet

Symbol

|               |                 |         |                  |
|---------------|-----------------|---------|------------------|
| Capricorn     | Darkness        | Saturn  | Rock Tomb        |
|               | Macrocosmic     |         |                  |
|               | Hemisphere      |         | Light Hemisphere |
| Cosmic Triad  | (Godhead as     |         |                  |
|               | Trinity)        |         |                  |
| Aquarius      | Light           | Uranus  | Fohat            |
| Pisces        | Great Sea       | Jupiter | Virgin Mother    |
| Aries         | Adi I           | Mars    | Demiurge-Mahat   |
| Monadic Triad | (Father in      |         |                  |
|               | Heaven)         |         |                  |
| Taurus        | Adi II          | Venus   | Verbum - Logos   |
| Gemini        | Anupadaka       | Mercury | Twins as Monad   |
| Cancer        | Atma I          | Moon    | Womb of Birth    |
|               | Microcosmic     |         |                  |
|               | Hemisphere      |         | Dark Hemisphere  |
| Solar Triad   | (Individuality) |         |                  |
|               | Planet          |         | Ray              |
| Leo           | Will            |         |                  |

|             |                |   |
|-------------|----------------|---|
|             | Sun            | 1 |
| Virgo       | Love-Wisdom    |   |
|             | Mercury        | 2 |
| Libra       | Higher Mind    |   |
|             | Venus          | 3 |
| (Bridge)    | Lower Mind     |   |
|             | Earth (Saturn) | 4 |
| Lunar Triad | (Personality)  |   |
|             | Moon           | 5 |
| Scorpio     | Desires        |   |
|             | Mars           | 6 |
| Sagittarius | Life Energies  |   |
|             | Jupiter        | 7 |
| Capricorn   | Sensations     |   |
|             | Saturn         |   |

With, reference to Planetary Correspondences the arrangement there is by the Rays. With respect to the chakras the line of the Fourth Ray relates to the base chakram (muladhara). This is why Saturn is repeated under " (Bridge)" and "Capricorn" in the above Table.

#### The Signs of the Zodiac (A)

Up to the seventeenth century the year in the United Kingdom commenced about 22 March to

correspond with the First Point of Aries where the Celestial Equator cuts the Ecliptic. At the present time the year commences on 1 January which corresponds to the ninth degree of Capricorn.

In the table on the following page the signs commence with Capricorn which starts on 22 December.

This is the Winter Solstice and it is associated with the birth of Christ on 25 December, also with the Roman Festival of Saturnalia, Saturn being the planetary ruler of Capricorn.

The signs are related to the four elements. A predominance of Air signs gives a capacity for thought. Fire is related to activity, water denotes a fluidic emotional nature with great empathy or feeling for others.

An earth grouping gives tenacity of purpose and stubbornness of character.

Accent on cardinal signs indicates leadership qualities, fixed signs lead to firmly held opinions and mutable signs give vacillation or indeterminacy.

When the horoscope is cast the planets in each of these groups should be counted so as to gain a general assessment of personality traits.

Air  
Fire  
Water  
Earth  
Gemini  
Aries  
Cancer  
Taurus  
Libra  
Leo  
Scorpio  
Virgo  
Aquarius  
Sagittarius

Pisces  
Capricorn

The Signs of the Zodiac (B)

|           | Element                 | Commences | Polarity | Triplicity |
|-----------|-------------------------|-----------|----------|------------|
| Winter    |                         |           |          |            |
| Capricorn | Earth                   | 22 Dec.   | Neg.     | Cardinal   |
| Aquarius  | Air                     | 22 Jan.   | Pos.     | Fixed      |
| Pisces    | Water                   | 22 Feb.   | Neg.     | Mutable    |
|           | Spring (Vernal Equinox) |           |          |            |
| Aries     | Fire                    | 22 Mar.   | Pos.     | Cardinal   |
| Taurus    | Earth                   | 22 Apr.   | Neg.     | Fixed      |
| Gemini    | Air                     | 22 May    | Pos.     |            |

|             |                           |         |      |          |
|-------------|---------------------------|---------|------|----------|
|             |                           |         |      | Mutable  |
|             | Summer (Summer Solstice)  |         |      |          |
| Cancer      | Water                     | 22 Jun. | Neg. | Cardinal |
| Leo         | Fire                      | 22 Jul. | Pos. | Fixed    |
| Virgo       | Earth                     | 22 Aug. | Neg. | Mutable  |
|             | Autumn (Autumnal Equinox) |         |      |          |
| Libra       | Air                       | 22 Sep. | Pos. | Cardinal |
| Scorpio     | Water                     | 22 Oct. | Neg. | Fixed    |
| Sagittarius | Fire                      | 22 Nov. | Pos. | Mutable  |

The four great elements of Earth, Air, Fire and Water come from the fifth element known as Akasha.

Akasha  
 Spirit  
 Atma  
 Will  
 Air  
 Intuition



[Go to Part 5](#) | [to Part 1 Contents](#) | [to Maat Index](#)

## PART V

### THE MICROCOSMIC UNIVERSE OF MAN

Synopsis

The Soul, the Atom and Disease

The Cyclic Nature of Life

Occultism and the Non-Physical Bodies

The Superphysical Bodies

The Creation of a Physical Body (A)

The Creation of a Physical Body (B)

The Creation of a Physical Body (C)

The Creation of a Physical Body (D)

Occult Anatomy (A)

Occult Anatomy (B)

## The Zodiacal Circle and Diseases

Introduction

Aries to Gemini

Cancer to Virgo

Libra to Sagittarius

Capricorn to Pisces

### SYNOPSIS

#### The Serpent-Fire in Man

In my survey of astrological literature I have found most authors to be reticent on the specific mechanisms through which electromagnetic radiations affect man. For this reason I have introduced certain occult teachings which relate to the superphysical bodies of man and to the chakras, or psychic force centers, which exist in these superphysical bodies and are related to the Planets and to the glandular system.

To those who doubt this I suggest that they compare the healing symbol of the Medical Corps (the caduceus or snake-entwined serpent of the god Asclepius) with the force of Ida, Pingala and sushumna referred to in yoga texts as flowing from the base of the spine (the muladhara chakram) to the head centers (the ajna chakram related to the "third eye" or pineal and pituitary glands). These forces flow up the spine in a serpent-like fashion and awaken man's spiritual, or healing powers, and his spiritual vision, or clairvoyance.

A further confirmation of these teachings can be obtained from a study of Egyptian states where the uraeus, or serpent, is seen to emerge from the forehead of Egyptian pharaohs signifying their spiritual awareness. These teachings are also found in the Bible where there are descriptions of a rod or staff (the spine) being turned into a serpent by Moses in the court of the Pharaoh. Furthermore, in Chinese mythology there is a tale of a Chinese dragon (fire-breathing serpent) which lives in a bamboo rod (the spine). This serpent-power is a symbol indicating the ability of all individuals to awaken their dormant spiritual nature and realise their conscious unity with the Universe. Astrology postulates the interaction between the Universe, or macrocosm, and Man the Microcosm or little world. Medical astrology describes how these forces affect the physical, emotional and mental bodies of man.

## The Soul, the Atom and Disease

The imperceptible realms of the Soul are of far greater importance to us than any sense impressions we might receive from the external world. This inner or spiritual universe is controlled and animated by numberless Hierarchies of sentient beings who are the Angelic Kingdoms.

The Godhead is omnipresent, omniscient and omnipotent. This being so we have emanated from this source and must ultimately return to it. That which emanates is our Soul.

All atoms are emanations therefore they have life and consciousness. The atoms evolve from the mineral kingdom through the plant and animal kingdoms into the human and ultimately the superhuman levels of manifestation. We are on Earth to assist this evolutionary process. We do this by actively promoting the evolution of the atoms of our own bodies and those in Nature which surround us.

Disease is a temporary state of disequilibrium in the atomic structures which constitute our physical and superphysical bodies. This is truly disharmony which causes pain. The active seeking of harmony in life will eradicate suffering.

## The Cyclic Nature of Life

In our life on Earth we have a cycle of activity and sleep. The activity cycle is broken by a nutrition cycle needed to maintain the optimum operation of the physical body. The sleep/wake cycle is governed by the rotation of the Earth. This rotation has a sidereal measurement (23h.56m.), a solar cycle (24h.) and a lunar component (24.8h.). These cycles affect the human body, giving rise to circadian rhythms.

The orbital period of the Moon (27.3 days) is linked to the menstrual cycle in women and to the gestation periods of many animals. It is especially related in the mother to the Sun/Moon aspect in her natal horoscope. The mother becomes fertile when this aspect recurs by virtue of the lunar menstrual cycle.

If conception occurs when there are major planetary oppositions, this can create deformities in the foetus. For this reason it is extremely important to consider the effect of the action on the future child because the parents bear responsibility (karma) for the outcome of their union. Similarly the sex of the child can largely be determined by the position of the Moon (at the repetition of the Sun/Moon aspect in the mother's natal chart) in a male or female sign. (See Abbreviations)

### Occultism and the Non-Physical Bodies

Occultism is the science of things hid, the science of religion, a system of exact knowledge which offers techniques for the discovery of the facts which underlie the phenomena of existence.

Religion, from the root re-ligare, means the binding back of the Soul from the physical body to the Godhead. The original Substance of the universe becomes the polarity of Spirit-Matter. Between the poles of this duality arise the manifold planes of existence. The movement of consciousness from the physical plane to the spiritual realms gives direct evidential experience of occult teachings related to the existence of the non-physical bodies.

| Plane       | Term   | Body           |
|-------------|--------|----------------|
| Spiritual   | Atma   | -              |
| Intuitional | Buddhi | Karana Sharira |
| Mental      | Manas  | Manomayakosha  |
| Emotional   |        |                |

Kama  
Kama Rupa  
Etheric  
Prana  
Linga Sharira  
Physical  
Sthula  
Sthula Sharira

The aura around the physical body, shown by Kirlian photography, is the energy field of the non-physical bodies. This aura can be seen clairvoyantly and is often depicted in early Christian art as a halo.

### The Superphysical Bodies

#### Karana Sharira

The body of causes wherein is retained the memories of past lives. These memories are recorded on the akasha of the permanent atoms of the various bodies inhabited by the Soul.

#### Manomayakosha

The mental body. Manas means mind. From this root comes man - the thinker. Kosha means a sheath, body or vehicle. Thoughts as vibrations create thought forms in the mental body. These form the thought universe of the individual, which will later mould his character and behaviour. Therefore the control of thought is of extreme importance.

#### Kama Rupa

Kama is desire associated with Mars in Scorpio, the sea of emotions known as the astral plane and the attractive force which binds the mind to the physical sensations. Rupa means form. For this reason the kama rupa is sometimes referred to as the astral body.

#### Linga Sharira

The etheric body, or mould of the physical body, which is the channel for the life energies or pranas. These pranas are related to the meridians in Chinese acupuncture. Sharira means body.

Sthula Sharira

The physical body also known as the ahnamayakosha or food sheath.

### The Creation of a Physical Body (A)

The concept of a physical body being created by a union between the spermatozoon and the ovum is factually correct but it embodies primitive ideas of the body with respect to :

- (a) Time of creation.
- (b) Limitations or abilities.
- (c) Singular rather than plural bodies.

Occult science teaches that :

(a) The creation of the physical body is dependent on the prior existence of the etheric body or linga sharira which is the mould of the physical body.

(b) The limitations or abilities possessed by the physical body are predetermined and are caused by the precipitation of karma (the law of cause and effect.)

(c) There are bodies for each plane of manifestation. These are:

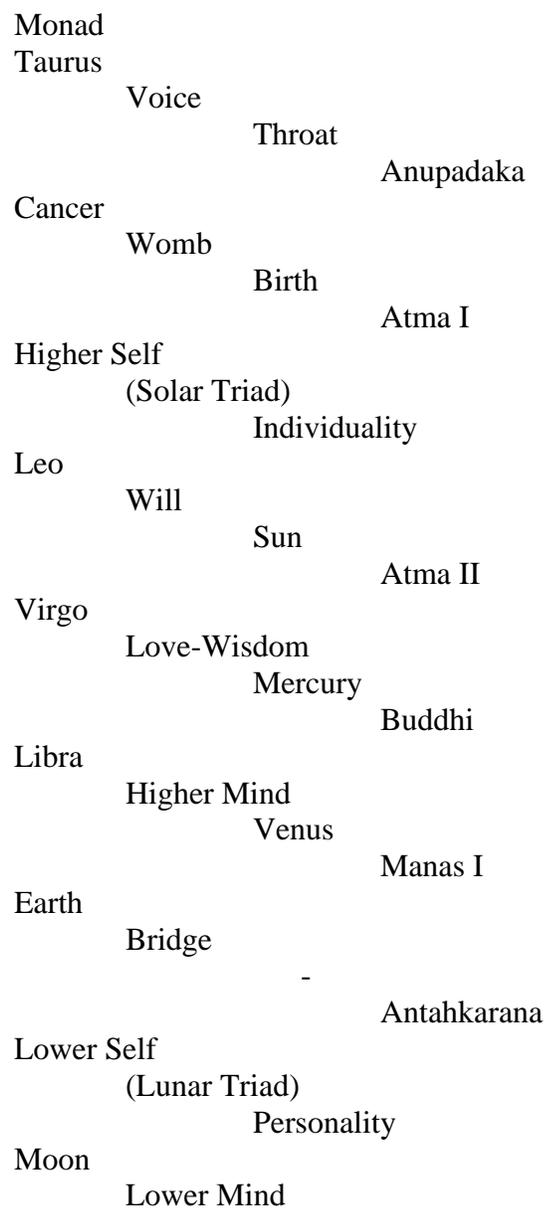
- (i) Causal - Buddhic or intuitional
- (ii) Mental I - Abstract thought (Higher Self)
- (ii) Mental II - Analytic thought (Lower self)
- (iii) Astral - Emotional or desire body
- (iv) Etheric - Vehicle for life energies or pranas

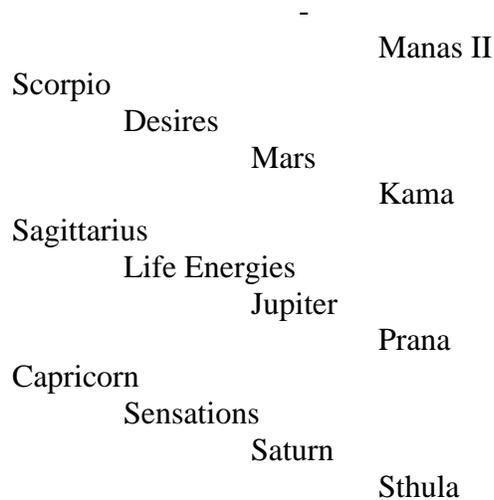
(v) Physical - Body of sensations and food sheath.

The existence of these bodies is related to the planes through which the Soul descends into manifestation.

### The Creation of a Physical Body (B)

The commencement of creation is the issuance forth of the Word or Verbum.





The interlaced triangles of Vishnu's Seal or the Star of David represent the interaction of the Higher Self with the Lower.

The descent of the Soul from the Star-Monad or fragment of the Godhead means the clothing of the original chord of the Monad with the atomic structures necessary to allow its efficient operation on each lower plane of manifestation.

The Monad emits permanent atoms on the sutr-atma or thread-self. There is one atom for each plane, These atoms emit the frequencies necessary to aggregate other atoms for the construction of the physical and superphysical bodies.

### The Creation of a Physical Body (C)

No body or thing can be created without a creator. All bodies must possess an archetypal cell which contains the design or mould of the physical body. This perfect archetype exists in the mind of God. The controlled descent of the archetype into physical manifestation is the responsibility of the Angelic Hierarchies especially the class of entities known as Builders.

The precipitation of karma into the physical body is the responsibility of the Lords of Karma. The acceptance of the karma to be dealt with by the personality is the responsibility of the Higher Self. The Lower Self or Personality is a fragment of the Higher Self which descends into incarnation to gain the experience necessary for the perfection of the Higher Self and its ultimate fusion, first with the Monad and then with the Godhead.

There are therefore three beings associated with the descent of the Soul into incarnation from the Monadic level.

- (a) The Lords of Karma.
- (b) The Higher Self (Individuality).
- (c) The Angel Ruler of the Builders.

Twentieth century scientists are stumbling infants without this knowledge of the creative process.

#### The Creation of a Physical Body (D)

All Monads as rays from the Godhead descend into incarnation along one or other of the Seven Rays.

|     |               |         |       |
|-----|---------------|---------|-------|
| Ray |               |         |       |
|     | Nature        | Planet  | Sign  |
| 1   | Will          | Sun     | Leo   |
| 2   | Love-Wisdom   | Mercury | Virgo |
| 3   | Comprehension |         |       |

|   |                    |                |             |
|---|--------------------|----------------|-------------|
|   |                    | Venus          |             |
|   |                    |                | Libra       |
| 4 | Balance, Art       |                |             |
|   |                    | Earth (Saturn) |             |
| 5 | Science            |                |             |
|   |                    | Moon           |             |
| 6 | Devotion           |                |             |
|   |                    | Mars           |             |
|   |                    |                | Scorpio     |
| 7 | Ceremonial, Ritual |                |             |
|   |                    | Jupiter        |             |
|   |                    |                | Sagittarius |

The mental, astral and etheric bodies of each individual are linked to the Seven Rays through the charkas or psychic force centres associated with the spine of man. In the physical body they correspond to the endocrine glands.

|             |          |         |           |
|-------------|----------|---------|-----------|
| Chakram     |          |         |           |
|             | Location |         |           |
|             |          | Planet  |           |
|             |          |         | Gland     |
| Sahasrara   |          |         |           |
|             | Crown    |         |           |
|             |          | Sun     |           |
|             |          |         | Pineal    |
| Ajna        |          |         |           |
|             | Brow     |         |           |
|             |          | Mercury |           |
|             |          |         | Pituitary |
| Vishuddha   |          |         |           |
|             | Throat   |         |           |
|             |          | Venus   |           |
|             |          |         | Thyroid   |
| Anahata     |          |         |           |
|             | Heart    |         |           |
|             |          | Moon    |           |
|             |          |         | Thymus    |
| Svadisthana |          |         |           |
|             | Gonads   |         |           |
|             |          | Mars    |           |
|             |          |         | Adrenals  |

Manipura  
     Liver  
         Jupiter  
             Spleen  
 Muladhara  
     Base  
         Saturn  
             Gonads

Neptune is related to the pineal gland and Uranus to the pituitary.

### Occult Anatomy (A)

A useful overview is provided by Manly Palmer Hall. See Footnote 1. The works of Paracelsus should also be studied especially the translations by E. A. Waite (Footnote 2) and Franz Hartmann, M.D. See Footnote 3. A more modern treatment is given in Corinne Heline's (Footnote 4) book.

See also the work of the members of the Medical Group of the Theosophical Research Center (Footnote 5) (L. J. Bendit, M.D., D.P.M.; P. D. Bendit; H. T. Edmunds, M.B., B.S.; E. A. Gardner, B.A.; and M. B. Bayly, as incorporated in *Some Unrecognised Factors in Medicine*. This contains information on the chakras and the glandular system with relation to the nonphysical bodies of man.

Footnote 1. Hall, Manly Palmer. *Man: The Grand Symbol of the Mysteries*. 5th ed. Los Angeles, Cal.: Philosophical Research Society, 1947. See also his earlier work, *The Occult Anatomy of Man*. Los Angeles, Cal.: Hall Publishing Co., 1925.

Footnote 2. Waite, Arthur Edward. *The Hermetic and Alchemical Writings of Paracelsus*. London: James Elliott, 1894. 2v.

Footnote 3. Hartmann, Franz. *Paracelsus*. Mokolunne Hill, Cal.: Health Research, 1963. Also his *Occult Science in Medicine*. London: Theosophical Publishing House, 1893.

Footnote 4. Heline, Corinne. *Occult Anatomy and the Bible*. Oceanside, Cal.: Rosicrucian Fellowship, 1937.

Footnote 5. Theosophical Research Center. *Some Unrecognized Factors in Medicine*. 2nd ed. London: Theosophical Publishing House, 1949.

### Occult Anatomy (B)

A useful text containing historical appendices on cyclic influences is that by Rodney Collins (Footnote 6). *The Theory of Celestial Influence*. See also the various writings of Rudolf Steiner.

Contrary to scientific beliefs the Soul (Footnote 7) continues to exist after the death of the physical body, because the superphysical bodies provide the necessary locus for consciousness. Those seeking casehistory studies of conscious existence outside of the physical body should read the various works of Dr. Robert Crookall, (Footnote 8) B.Sc., D.Sc., Ph.D., and consult the bibliography in his book, *The Interpretation of Cosmic and Mystical Experiences*. See also *Frontiers of Revelation* by F. Banks (Footnote 9) and Karagulla's (Footnote 10) book, *Breakthrough to Creativity*.

"The star-gazer knows only the external visible heavens; but the astrologer knows two heavens, the external visible one and the internal invisible one. There is not a single invisible power in heaven which does not find its corresponding principle in the inner heaven of man; the Above acts upon the Below, and the latter reacts upon the former." Paracelsus.

Footnote 6. Collins, Rodney. *The Theory of Celestial Influence*. Loudon: Vincent Stuart, 1958. It has also been released recently as a paperback.

Footnote 7. Reyes, Benito F. Scientific Evidence of the Existence of the Soul. Wheaton, Ill.: Theosophical Publishing House, 1970.

Footnote 8. Crookall, Robert. The Interpretation of Cosmic and Mystical Experiences. London: Clarke, 1969.

Footnote 9. Banks, F. Frontiers of Revelation. London: Parrish, 1962.

Footnote 10. Karagulla, Shafica. Breakthrough to Creativity. Los Angeles, Cal.: De Vorss, c 1967.

## The Zodiacal Circle and Diseases (A)

### Introduction

If we conceive of a perfect Circle or Sphere this is the container within which development of the ovum, individual or universe will take place. The human aura is the Rind-Pass-Not for the individual. The etheric web around the aura protects the individual from other entities on the lower astral plane. When the web is broken, through the use of alcohol there is the state of delirium tremens. If through drugs there is a complete or partial transfer of consciousness to the astral plane beyond the confines of the aura. This is akin to the trance state. Where the will is predominant in meditation the result is controlled clairvoyance as distinct from passive mediumship.

The analysis of the birth horoscope is in terms of receptive arials symbolized by the planetary aspects in specific degrees of the zodiac. Each degree has its own ruler, hierarchy and quality. These degrees should be related to the Table of Fixed Stars. The diseases related to the degrees are given on the following tables. This area should be further researched with respect to the effect of the fixed stars.

Aries to Pisces

Aries

3 Abscess

4 Goitre

5 Cruelty, Hair

5 Homicide

7 Jaundice

8 Immorality

12 Hair

13 Rheumatics

13 Dietetics

15 Apoplexy

15 Music, Suicide

17 Oratory

21 Abscess

24 Musical

25 Literature

27 Lungs

28 Hair

Taurus

6 Agriculture

9 Alcohol

10 Neurasthenia

12-16 Business

16 Abscess, Art

18 Appendicitis

18 Hair

20-25 Homicidal

22 Medical Painting

23 Rheumatic

25 Alcohol, Suicide

27 Literature

23 Consumption

29 Sight

Gemini

3 Appendicitis

3 Painting

6 Fear, Medicine, Pneumonia

7 Heart

8 Sight

9 Death, Rheumatics

10 Enteritis

13 Rheumatic

15 Literature

17 Homicide  
18 Asthma  
21 Enteric  
22 Appendix, Insane  
23 Spine  
25 Gout, Nerves  
26 Suicide

Cancer

3 Sight

4 Medical

8 Paralysis

11 Alcohol

11 Bright's Disease

15 Musical

15 Suicide

22 Medicine

22 Painting

24 Musical

25 Literature

25 Science

28 Hair

29 Bronchitis

Leo

0 Homicide

5 Hair

6 Sight

8 Anaemia, Hearing

9 Alcohol

13 Literature, Rheumatism

18-22 Medical

19 Spine

20-25 Homicidal

22 Appendix, Rheum

23 Anarchy, Stage

25 Abscess, Alcohol, Immorality,  
Suicide

27 Astrol., Goitre

27 Painting

29 Music, Sight

VIRGO

3 Appendicitis

4 Asthma

9 Homicidal, Rheumatism

10 Enteric

11 Astrology  
12-16 Business  
  
21 Enteric  
22 Appendix, Insanity  
22 Medical, Military  
23 Spine  
24-26 Painting  
25 Cancer, Gout  
26 Suicide  
27 Bright's Disease  
28 Consumption

Libra

3 Abscess, Painting

4 Goitre

5 Cruel, Homicide

7 Jaundice

8 Immoral

13 Rheumatism, Dietetics

15 Apoplexy, Music, Suicide

17 Orator

18 Bright's Disease

21 Abscess

22 Artistic

24 Musical

25 Literature

27 Lungs

23 Hair

Scorpio

6 Love of Sea

9 Alcohol

10 Neurasthenia

11 Bright's Disease

12-16 Business

16 Abscess, Colour, Music

16 Speech, Painting

18 Appendix, Hair

20-25 Homicide

20 Goitre

22 Medical, Painting

22 Rheumatic

25 Adenoids, Alcohol

25 Suicide, Tonsils

27 Literature

29 Sight

Sagittarius

3 Appendicitis

5 Hair

6 Fear, Medical, Pneumonia

7 Heart

8 Sight

9 Homicide, Rheumatism

10 Enteritis

13 Rheumatic

17 Homicide

18 Asthma

21 Enteritis

22 Appendix, Insanity

22 Science

23 Spine

25 Anarchy, Gout

25 Literacy, Nerves

26 Suicide

28 Consumption

Capricorn

3 Sight

4 Medical

7 Oratory

8 Paralysis

12-16 Business

15 Music, Suicide

22 Medicine, Painting

24 Music

28 Hair

29 Bronchitis

Aquarius

3 Painting

6 Sight

8 Anaemia, Hearing

9 Alcohol

11 Rheumatism, Literature

18-22 Medicine

18 Bright's Disease

19 Spine

20 Faith

20-25 Homicidal

22 Appendicitis

23 Anarchy, Rheum., Stage

25 Drink, Suicide

26 Neurasthenia

27 Astrol., Goitre, Fainting

29 Music, Neuritis

Pisces

1-5 Renunciation

3 Appendicitis

4 Asthma

7 Oratory

9 Homicide, Rheumatics

10 Enteritis

11 Astrol., Bright's Disease

12-16 Business

13 Stage

21 Enteritis

22 Appendix, Insanity

22 Medicine, Painting

23 Spine

25 Cancer, Gout, Tyranny

26 Suicide

27 Bright's Disease

28 Consumption

[Go to Part 6](#) | [to Medical Contents](#) | [to Maat Index](#)

The Diagnosis of Disease

## PART VI

DISEASES ARRANGED by SIGNS then PLANETS

Synopsis

Sign Classification of Disease

Aries (A)

Aries (B)

Taurus (A)

Taurus (B)

Gemini (A)

Gemini (B)

Cancer (A)

Cancer (B)

Leo (A)

Leo (B)

Virgo (A)

Virgo (B)

Libra

Scorpio (A)

Scorpio (B)

Sagittarius

Capricorn (A)

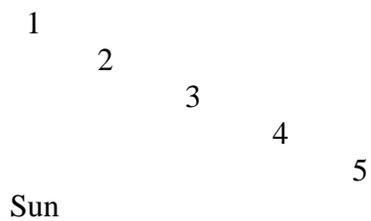
Capricorn (B)

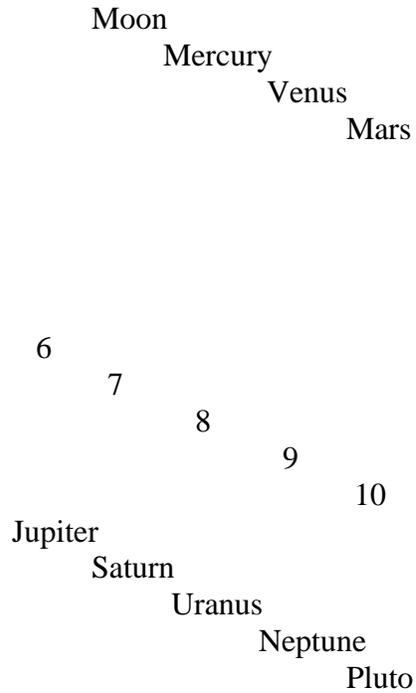
Aquarius

Pisces

## SYNOPSIS

Part VI is a listing of diseases arranged in sign order from Aries to Pisces. The planetary arrangement of the diseases within the signs is





### The Nature of Pluto

Pluto is not listed in all instances. In some cases the heading is given without entries to allow later additions to be made by the reader. Present day astrologers associate Pluto with the higher octave of Mars ruling the signs of Aries and Scorpio. A number favour the Scorpio rulership because of its association with the Eighth House concerned with death and self-transformation.

I prefer the Capricorn rulership because what is made manifest by Pluto comes from the darkness outside of the psyche and then erupts within the closed system to bring about annihilation of the old and then self-transformation by the eruption, say, of the suppressed libido (or psychic energy) into the conscious mind. This explains the Greek reference to Pluto ruling the underworld, which is the Earth as

distinct from the light realm of the Soul out of the physical body. (See The Aquarian Mandala, The Aquarian Bible and Aquarian Mythology for further information on Pluto.)

## SIGN CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASE

### Aries Diseases by Planets (A)

Sun

Acne

Amnesia

Aphasia

Apoplexy

Baldness

Blindness

Brain

Cataract

Cerebral Meningitis

Conjunctivitis

Eyes

Insanity

Jupiter

Apoplexy

Boils

Cerebral

Congestion

Moon

Alopecia

Blindness

Cataract

Cerebral Congestion

Eyes

Gingivitis

Gums

Halitosis

Insanity

Lips

Migraine

Myopia

Vertigo

Jupiter (cont.)

Giddiness

Gingivitis

Headache

Strokes

Mercury  
Amnesia  
Anxiety  
Astigmatism  
Brain  
Cataract  
Deafness  
Delirium  
Epilepsy  
Eyes  
Headache  
Hearing  
Insomnia  
Irritability  
Loss of Memory  
Meningitis  
Mental Disturbance  
Mind  
Nervous Dyspepsia  
Vertigo

#### Aries Diseases by Planets (B)

Mars

Abscess  
Anthrax  
Barber's Itch  
Brain  
Conjunctivitis  
Convulsions  
Delirium  
Encephalitis  
Epilepsy  
Faceache  
Fever, Gums  
Head Wounds  
Headache  
Insomnia, Iritis  
Irritability  
Measles  
Meningitis  
Neuralgia  
Otitis Media  
Pain  
Ringworm  
Strokes, Sycosis  
Tantrums

Saturn  
Amnesia  
Blindness  
Concussion  
Congestion  
Deafness  
Earache  
Epilepsy  
Exhaustion  
Forgetfulness  
Glaucoma  
Headache  
Hearing  
Insanity  
Meningitis  
Paralysis  
Teeth (upper)

Stars  
Ascelli  
Pleiades

(eyes)

Uranus

Acromegaly

Convulsions

Fits

Headache

Hysteria

Insanity

Irritability

Mental Disturbance

Nervous Dyspepsia

Strokes

Neptune

Cataract

Confusion

Delirium

Epilepsy

Fainting

Forgetfulness

Glaucoma

Gums

Hysteria

Insanity

## Taurus Diseases by Planets (A)

Sun

Aphasia

Nose

Moon

Abscess

Coryza

Gums

Halitosis

Pyorrhoea

Mercury

Asthma

Laryngitis

Venus

Abscess

Adenoids

Basedow's Disease

Croup

Grave's Disease

Mumps

Ranula, Sex

Mars

Acne

Adenoids

Albuminaria

Angina

Diphtheria

Gums

Laryngitis

Mastoiditis

Neck Muscles

Mars (cond.)

Pharyngitis

Pyorrhoea

Quinsy

Sex

Sinusitis

Sore Throat

Throat (inflamed)

Tonsillitis

Torticollis

Taurus Diseases by Planets (B)

Jupiter

Abscess

Basedow's Disease

Boils

Coryza

Diphtheria

Goitre

Grave's Disease

Gums

Plethora

Polypi

Pyorrhoea

Wens

Uranus

Asthma

Cough

Dyspnoea

Hiccough

Strangulation

Neptune

Sex

Saturn

Acromegaly

Anaemia

Asthma

Bronchocele

Coryza

Cough

Dentition

Diphtheria

Dyspnoea

Gums

Hoarseness

Saturn (cont.)

Laryngitis

Lockjaw

Loss of Voice

Mastoiditis

Neck

Nose

Scurvy

Strangulation

Suffocation

Teeth (lower)

Torticollis

Voice (loss of)

Gemini Diseases by Planets (A)

Sun

Asphyxia

Bronchitis

Insanity

Nervousness

Moon

Breath

Insanity

Oedema (Dropsy)

Mercury

Ague (arms)

Asthma, Bronchitis

Circulation

Deafness

Emphysema

Insanity, Nerves

Neurasthenia

Pellagra, Pleurisy

Trigeminal Neuralgia

Whooping Cough

Venus

Croup

Whitlow

Whooping Cough

Mars

Ague

Anthrax

Arms (burns)

Bronchitis

Cough

Hands (cuts)

Lungs (inflamed)

Mental Disorders

Pneumonia

Sciatica

Jupiter

Influenza

Liver

Lungs

Pleurisy

## Gemini Diseases by Planets (B)

Saturn

Arms

Asthma

Bronchitis

Circulation

Consumption

Cough

Deafness

Dyspnoea

Emphysema

Hands (bruises)

Pluto

Saturn (cont.)

Hay Fever

Influenza

Lungs

Mental Disorders

Neurasthenia

Pellagra

Pneumonia

Scurvy

Shoulders

Tuberculosis

Whooping Cough

Uranus

Asphyxia

Asthma

Cough

Emphysema

Hay Fever

Influenza

Mental Disorders

Nerves

Nervousness

Writer's Cramp

Neptune

Consumption

Hay Fever

Cancer Diseases by Planets (A)

Sun

Digestive Trouble

Parturition

Moon

Abdomen

Breasts

Catarrh

Digestive Troubles

Gastric Catarrh

Mucous

Membranes

Pyorrhoea

Mercury

Indigestion (nervous)

Memory

Venus

Acidity

Breasts

Leprosy

Nausea

Pregnancy

Mars

After Pains

Ague  
Alcoholism  
Cancer (breasts,  
    stomach)  
Cough  
Digestive Troubles  
    (inflammation)  
Dyspepsia  
Gastritis  
Hyperacidity  
Labour Pains  
Leprosy  
Mastitis  
Menstruation  
Morning Sickness  
Ovaritis  
Pyorrhoea  
Stomatitis  
Varicose Veins  
Vomiting  
    Jupiter  
    Acidity  
    Biliousness

Cancer  
Catarrh  
Cysts  
Eructations  
Flatulence  
Gastric  
    Ulcer  
Morning  
    Sickness  
Obesity  
Overeating  
Pyorrhoea  
Stomach  
    (bloated)  
Varicose  
Veins  
Weight

Cancer Diseases by Planets (B)

Saturn  
Anorexia  
(loss of appetite)  
Ascites

(dropsy of abdomen)

Barrenness

Breasts (bruises)

Cachexia

Cancer

Chlorosis

Coughs

Debility

Digestive Trouble

Dyspepsia

Falling of Womb

Gastritis

Saturn (cont.)

Hypogalactia

Indigestion

Malnutrition

Marasmus

Miscarriage

Morning Sickness

Parturition

Prolapsus

Survy

Sterility

Stomach

Womb

Pluto

Uranus

Abortion

Coughs

Hiccough

Leprosy

Miscarriage

Parturition

Vomiting

Neptune

Alcoholism

Auto-Toxaemia

Cancer

Dipsomania

### Leo Diseases by Planets (A)

Sun

Backache

Circulation

Fever

Heart

Parturition

Sun Stroke

Moon

Aneurysm

Angina Pectoris

Mercury

Backache

Circulation

Mars

Albuminaria

Anaemia

Aneurysm

Angina Pectoris

Backache

Cardialgia

(heartburn)

Carditis

(inflamed)

Endocarditis

Fever

Venus

(no entry)

Mars (cont.)

Heart

High Blood Pressure

Low Blood Pressure

Measles

Meningitis

Myelitis

Myocarditis

Palpitation

Pericarditis

Poliomyelitis

Shingles

Sun Stroke

Yellow Fever

## Leo Diseases by Planets (B)

Jupiter

Anaemia

Aneurysm

Angina Pectoris

Apoplexy

Blood Pressure

Circulation

Collapse

Fever

Heart

High Blood Pressure

Low Blood Pressure

Palpitation

Thrombosis

Saturn

Anaemia

Backache

Circulation

Collapse

Heart

Hypotension

Locomotor Atoxia

Low Blood Pressure

Parturition

Spine (deformed)

Strokes

Syncope

Thrombosis

Uranus

Angina

Pectoris

Bradycardia

Heart Flutter

Palpitation

Strokes

Neptune

Heart

Spinal Fluids

Syncope

Pluto

Note

Where heart (Leo) circulation (Aquarius) is affected there will generally be an affliction from Aquarius to Leo, or at times afflictions from Taurus and Scorpio. These are all fixed signs of the zodiac.

Virgo Diseases by Planets (A)

Sun

Constipation

Leukemia

Scurvy

Moon

Constipation

Leukemia

Venus

Bladder

Diarrhoea

Mercury

Appendicitis

Cholera

Colitis

Diarrhoea

Nerves

Pellagra

Phthisis

Mars

Acne  
 Bladder  
 Bowels (inflamed)  
 Cholera  
 Colic  
 Colitis  
 Diarrhoea  
 Dysentry  
 Mars (cont.)  
 Enteralgia  
 (pain in bowels)  
 Enteritis  
 Gastritis  
 Hyperacidity  
 Intestinal Trouble  
 Peritonitis  
 Worms

Note: A square aspect from Gemini relates to a nervous condition of the stomach whereas that from Pisces is associated with the intestinal fluids (chyle, lymph and blood).

#### Virgo Diseases by Planets (B)

Jupiter

Appendicitis

Biliousness

Duodenal Ulcers

Intestinal Trouble

Jaundice

Leukemia

Liver

Obesity

Typhoid

Ulcers

Uranus

Bladder

Colic

Constipation

Nervous

Indigestion

Neptune

Auto-Toxaemia

Colitis

Constipation

Phthisis

Saturn

Anorexia

(loss of appetite)

Bladder

Colitis

Colon

Constipation

Dysentery

Feeding

(difficult)

Saturn (contd.)

Gastritis

Intestinal Trouble

Leukemia

Liver

Malnutrition

Marasmus

Pellagra

Phthisis

Scurvy

### Libra Diseases by Planets

Sun

Kidneys

Prostate

Venus

Acidity

Bladder

Kidneys

Leprosy

Mars

Addison's Disease

Albuminaria

Bladder

Headache

Leprosy

Prostate

Pyelitis

Skin Eruptions

Saturn

Back Pains (Kidneys)

Bladder

Bright's Disease

Headache

Ischuria (suppressed urine)

Lumbago

Prostate

Urine

Uranus

Bladder

Leprosy

Neptune

Auto-Toxaemia

Jupiter

Acidity

#### Scorpio Diseases by Planets (A)

Sun

Prostate

Moon

Hydrocele

Menopause

Mercury

Cough

(Taurus reflex)

Palsy

Venus

Bladder

Cystitis

Enuresis

Hernia

Leucorrhoea

Nymphomania

Sex

Syphilis

Venereal Disease

Mars

Appendicitis

Bladder

Catamenial

Diabetes

Dysmenorrhoea

Enuresis

Fistula

Flooding

Genitals

Gonorrhoea

Groin Injuries

Hemorrhage

Mars (contd.)

Hemorrhoids

Hernia  
Menopause  
Menorrhagia  
Metrorrhagia  
Orchitis  
Priapism  
Prostate, Rectum  
Rupture, Sex  
Spermatorrhoea  
Tonsils, Vaginitis  
Venereal Disease

#### Scorpio Diseases by Planets (B)

Jupiter  
Bed Wetting  
Bubo  
Coryza  
Cystitis  
Cysts  
Diabetes  
Duodenal  
Ulcers  
Fistula

Hemorrhoids

Micturition

Piles

Polypi

Tonsils

(swollen)

Ulcers

Urates

Saturn

Anaemia

Bladder

Catamenial

Coccyx

Coryza

Cough

Diabetes

Fistula

Frigidity

Genitals

Gravel

Groin

Hemorrhoids

Hernia

Piles

Prostate

Sacral Plexus

Saturn (contd.)

Sterility

Store (retention)

Urates

Urine

Uranus

Bladder

Cough

Diabetes

Enuresis

Palsy

Rupture

Neptune

Auto Toxaemia

Enuresis

Sex

Sagittarius Diseases by Planets

Moon

Ischialgia

(pain in hip)

Mars

Baldness

Coxalgia

Enteritis

Foot Sweat

Pelvis

(inflamed)

Sciatica

Jupiter

Fistulas

Gout

Saturn

Gravel

Hips

Limbs

Nails

Rheumatism

Sciatica

Thighs

Venus

(No entry)

Uranus

Foot cramps

Neptune / Pluto

(No entry)

Sun

(No entry)

Note: Jupiter rules the liver and pancreas. The pancreas stores silica which is the homeopathic remedy associated with Sagittarius.

Gout (Jupiter) in the feet (Pisces) is sometimes associated with a square aspect from Sagittarius (ruled by Jupiter).

#### Capricorn Diseases by Planets (A)

Sun

Colds

Moon

Bursitis

Colds

Stomach

(Cancer axis)

Venus

Kidneys

(square aspect)

Kneeing

Leprosy

Mars

Ankylosis

Anthrax

Bed Sores

Bites

Blisters

Burning

Carbuncles

Chickenpox

Colds

Contusions

Dermatitis

Eczema

Erysipelas

Erythema

Festering  
Flushes  
Herpes  
Mars (contd.)  
Hives  
Impetigo  
Insect Bites  
Itch  
Nettle Rash  
Pruritis  
Psoriasis  
Rubella  
Scabies  
Scarlet Fever  
Shingles  
Skin  
Smallpox  
Synovitis  
Urticaria  
Varicella

Capricorn Diseases by Planets (B)

Jupiter  
Acid Indigestion  
Bed Sores  
Boils  
Bursitis  
Carbuncles  
Felons, Freckles  
Furuncles  
Gout  
Jaundice  
Leucocytosis  
Leukemia  
Lupus  
Rachitis, Warts  
Neptune  
Hysteria  
Pluto  
No entry  
    Saturn  
    Ankylosis  
    Arthritis  
    Body Skeleton  
    Bones  
    Bruises

Calcification  
Caries  
Chlorosis  
Chronic Ailments  
Colds  
Contusions  
Cutaneous Dis.  
Deafness  
Exostosis  
Gall Bladder  
Gangrene  
Housemaid's Knee  
    Saturn (contd.)  
    Joints  
    Knees  
    Leukemia  
    Necrosis  
    Osteitis  
    Osteomalacia  
    Osteomyelitis  
    Osteoporosis  
    Rheumatism  
    Rickets

Skin  
Sterility  
Tibia  
(dislocation)

Uranus  
Leprosy

### Aquarius Diseases by Planets

Sun  
Circulation  
  
Moon  
Dropsy  
Lymph Nodes

Mercury  
Circulation

Mars  
Blisters  
Blood Poisoning  
Phlebitis

Varicose Veins

Jupiter

Blood Pressure

Hypertension

Ulcers

Varicose Veins

Saturn

Anaemia

Asthenia

Circulation

Collapse

Heart Weakness

(Leo axis)

Hypotension

Sclerosis

Uranus

Ankle

(broken)

Cramp

Leg

Spasms

Palpitation

Spasmodic Dis,

Neptune

Pyæmia

Pluto

No entry

### Pisces Diseases by Planets

Sun

Alcoholism

Moon

Alcoholism

Dropsy

Lymph Nodes

Mucous Discharges

Scrofulosis

Tissues

(softening of)

Mercury

Alcoholism

Venus

Blood

Bunions

Chilblains

Neptune

Fungus

Growth

Mars

Alcoholism

Athlete's Foot

Blood

Bunions

Colic

(Virgo axis)

Conjunctivitis

Gonorrhoea

Sweat

Typhoid

Saturn

Club Foot

Corns

Flat Feet

Rachitis

Scrofulosis

Uranus

Colic

Pluto

[Go to Part 7](#) | [to Medical Contents](#) | [to Maat Index](#)

## PART VII

### DISEASES AND THEIR INDICATORS

#### SYNOPSIS

This Part gives an alphabetical list of diseases with the main astrological sign indicators shown alongside.

The order is SIGN (comma) SIGN (colon) PLANET (coma) PLANET. Where the disease is known this list will provide a guide to the sign indicator related to the disease.

Part VI gives the diseases arranged under the twelve signs and then subdivided under the planets.

Part VIII gives a planetary arrangement of the diseases. If a planet in the horoscope is afflicted in a particular sign Part VIII will give the related diseases. The second section of Part VIII ("Planetary Indicators of Diseases") contains more complex indicators to demonstrate the descriptive use of the planetary and zodiacal indicators related to specific diseases.

Part IX gives the complex indicators at the end of each entry for specific diseases. These entries include suggested remedies for the diseases.

### ALPHABETICAL LIST OF DISEASES

A  
 B  
 C  
 D  
 E  
 F  
 G  
 H  
 I  
 J & K  
 L  
 M  
 N  
 O  
 P  
 Q & R  
 S  
 T  
 U  
 V  
 W & Y

A

Indicator

Disease

Indicator

Disease

Abdomen

Angina

Abortion

Angina Pectoria

Abscess

Ankylosis

Accidents

Anorexia

Acidity

Anthrax

Acne

Anxiety

Acromegaly

Aphasia

Addison's Disease

Aphonia

Adenoids

Apoplexy

Adhesions

Appendicitis

Adiposity

Appetite

After Birth Pains

Arteries

Ageing

Arteriosclerosis

Ague

:  
 Arthritis  
 ” Albuminaria  
 Ascites  
 : Alcoholism  
 Asphyxia  
 Alopecia  
 : Asthenia  
 Amenorrhoea  
 Asthma  
 Amnesia  
 Astigmatism  
 Fixed Signs Anaemia  
 Athlete's Foot  
 Aneurysm  
 Atrophy  
 , Auto-Toxaemia

B  
 Indicator  
 Disease  
 Indicator  
 Disease  
 Backache  
 ,  
 Blood Pressure  
 Baldness

|                       |                   |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
|                       | Body              |
| Barber's Itch         |                   |
|                       | Boils             |
| Barrenness            |                   |
|                       | Bones             |
| :                     |                   |
| Basedow's Disease     |                   |
|                       | Bowels (inflamed) |
| (Exophthalmic Goitre) |                   |
|                       | Bradycardia       |
| Bed Sores             |                   |
|                       | Brain             |
| Bed Wetting           |                   |
|                       | Breasts           |
| Bell's Palsy          |                   |
|                       | Breath            |
| ,                     |                   |
| Biliousness           |                   |
|                       | Bright's Disease  |
| Bites                 |                   |
|                       | Bronchitis        |
| ''                    |                   |
| Bladder               |                   |
|                       | Bruises           |
| ,                     |                   |
| Blindness             |                   |
|                       | Bunions           |
| :                     |                   |

|           |                 |           |              |
|-----------|-----------------|-----------|--------------|
|           | Blisters        | :         | Burns        |
| ,         | Blood           |           | Bursitis     |
|           | Blood Poisoning |           |              |
|           | C               |           |              |
| Indicator | Disease         | Indicator | Disease      |
| ,         | Cachexia        |           | Cirrhosis    |
|           | Cancer          | ,         | Clairvoyance |
|           | Carbuncles      | ,         | Club Foot    |
|           | Carcinoma       | :         | Colds        |
| :         | Cardialgia      | :         | Colic        |
|           | Carditis        | :         | Colitis      |
|           | Caries          | ,         | Collapse     |

|   |                      |    |                |
|---|----------------------|----|----------------|
|   | Catalepsy            |    | Colon          |
| : | Catamenial Disorders |    | Concussion     |
|   | Cataract             |    | Confusion      |
| : | Catarrh              |    | Conjunctivitis |
| : | Cerebral Meningitis  |    | Constipation   |
|   | Chancre              | :  | Consumption    |
| : | Chickenpox           | :  | Contusions     |
|   | Chilblains           | ”  | Convulsions    |
| : | Chlorosis            |    | Corns          |
|   | Cholecystitis        | ,  | Coryza         |
|   | Cholelithiasis       | ”  | Cough          |
| , | Cholera              | ,: |                |

Cramp

Chorea

, :

Croup

:

Chronic Complaints

Cutaneous Diseases

,

Circulation

Cystitis

, :

Cysts

D

Indicator

Disease

Indicator

Disease

Dandruff

''

Disseminated Sclerosis

, :

Deafness

Drinking

:

Debility

:

Dropsy

.,

Delirium

Drowsiness

,

Dentition

:: 12th House

Drugs

Depression : Duodenal Ulcers  
 Dermatitis Dyschezia  
 Diabetes Dysentry  
 Diarrhoea Dysmenorrhoea  
 Digestive Trouble : Dyspepsia  
 Diphtheria , Dyspnoea  
 ,  
 Dipsomania

E

Indicator  
 Disease Indicator  
 : Disease  
 Earache  
 : Enuresis  
 Eczema (ed.)  
 Epidemics  
 Electric Shock :  
 Epilepsy

:

Emaciation

Eructations

Emissions

Erysipelas

Emphysema

:

Erythema

Encephalitis

Exophthalmic Goitre

Endocarditis

:

Exostosis

Endometritis

Explosions

Enteralgia

Exudations

Enteritis

Eyes

F

Indicator

Disease

Indicator

Disease

Face

Fistula

Face ache

|                 |     |               |
|-----------------|-----|---------------|
|                 |     | Fits          |
| Fainting        |     |               |
|                 |     | Flat Feet     |
| Falling of Womb |     |               |
|                 |     | Flatulence    |
| Fatigue         |     |               |
|                 |     | Flooding      |
| Fear            | , : | Flushes       |
| ,               |     |               |
| Feeding         | ,   | Foot Sweat    |
| :               |     |               |
| Feet            |     |               |
|                 |     | Forgetfulness |
| Felon           | :   | Fractures     |
|                 |     |               |
| Festers         |     |               |
|                 |     | Freckles      |
| ,               | :   |               |
| Fevers          | :   | Frigidity     |
|                 |     |               |
| Fibrositis      |     |               |
|                 |     | Furuncles     |

G

Indicator

Disease

Indicator

Disease

Gall Bladder

,

Gingivitis

Gall Stones

Glaucoma

:

Gangrene

Goitre

Gas

Gonorrhoea

Gastric Ulcer

:

Gout

,

Gastritis

: ,

Grave's Disease

Genitals

Growths

:

German Measles

,

Gums

,

Giddiness

H

Indicator

Disease

Indicator

Disease

|   |             |                     |
|---|-------------|---------------------|
| : | Haematuria  |                     |
|   |             | Herpes              |
|   | Haemophilia |                     |
| , |             | Hiccough            |
| , | Haemorrhage |                     |
|   | :           | High Blood Pressure |
|   | Hair        |                     |
|   |             | Hips                |
| , | Halitosis   |                     |
|   |             | Hives               |
|   | Hands       |                     |
|   |             | Hoarseness          |
|   | Hay Fever   |                     |
|   | ,           | Homosexuality       |
|   | Head Wounds |                     |
|   |             | Housemaid's Knee    |
|   | Headaches   |                     |
|   | :           | Hydrocele           |
|   | Hearing     |                     |
|   | ,           | Hyperacidity        |
|   | Heart       |                     |
|   | ,           | Hypertension        |
| , | Hemorrhage  |                     |

Hypochondria  
Hemorrhoids :  
Hypogalactia  
Hepatitis ,  
Hypotension  
Hernia  
Hysteria

I

Indicator  
Disease  
Indicator  
Disease  
Impetigo  
Insomnia  
Indigestion  
Intestinal Trouble  
Infection  
Iritis  
Inflammation  
Irritability  
Influenza  
Ischialgia  
Insanity  
Ischuria

Insect Bites

Itch

J & K

Indicator

Disease

Indicator

Disease

,

Jaundice

Kidneys

:

Joints

Knees

L

Indicator

Disease

Indicator

Disease

Labour

Lockjaw

Laryngitis

:

Locomotor Ataxia

,

Leprosy

Loss of Memory

:

Leucocytosis

Loss of Voice

Leucorrhoea

Low Blood Pressure

,  
Leukemia

,  
Lumbago

,  
Limbs

Lungs

Lipoma

Lupus

Lips

,  
Lymph Nodes

Liver

M

Indicator

Disease

Indicator

Disease

Malaria

Micturition

,  
Malnutrition

Migraine

, :  
Marasmus

Mind

:  
Mastitis

Miscarriage

|                    |   |                     |
|--------------------|---|---------------------|
| Mastoiditis        |   | Morning Sickness    |
| Masturbation       | : | Mucous Membranes    |
| :                  |   | Mumps               |
| Measles            |   | Muscles             |
| Melancholia        |   | Muscular Rheumatism |
| Memory             |   | Myalgia             |
| Meningitis         |   | Myasthenia          |
| Menopause          | : | Myelitis            |
| :                  |   | Myocarditis         |
| Menorrhagia        | : |                     |
| :                  |   |                     |
| Menstruation       | : |                     |
| :                  |   |                     |
| Mental Disturbance |   | Myopia              |
| :                  |   |                     |
| Metrorrhagia       |   |                     |

N

Indicator

| Disease           | Indicator | Disease      |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------|
| ,                 |           | Disease      |
| Nails             | :         | Nervousness  |
| Narcotics         | :         | Nettle Rash  |
| Nausea            | :         | Neuralgia    |
| Neck              | :,        | Neurasthenia |
| :                 |           |              |
| Necrosis          | :,        | Neuritis     |
| Nephritis         |           |              |
| :                 |           | Nightmares   |
| Nerves            | ,         | Nose         |
| :                 |           |              |
| Nervous Dyspepsia |           | Nymphomania  |

O

| Indicator | Disease | Indicator | Disease |
|-----------|---------|-----------|---------|
| ,         | :       |           |         |
|           | Obesity | :         |         |

Osteomalacia

Obsession

∴,

Osteomyelitis

:

Oedema

:

Osteoporosis

:

Orchitis

:

Otitis Media

:

Osteitis

:

Ovaritis

P

Indicator

Disease

Indicator

Disease

:

Pain

Piles

,

Palpitation

Pleurisy

,

Palsy

Pneumonia

Pancreas

Poisons

Paralysis

:

Poliomyelitis

,

Parkinson's Disease

, :

Polypi

Parturition

Pregnancy

:,

Pellagra

:

Prolapsus

:

Pelvis

Prostate

:

Pericarditis

:

Pruritis

:

Peritonitis

:

Psoriasis

:

Pharyngitis

:

Pyaemia

Phlebitis

:

Pyelitis

Phthisis

Pyorrhoea

### Q & R

Indicator

Disease

Indicator

Disease

:

Quinsy

:

|   |            |   |          |
|---|------------|---|----------|
|   | Rachitis   | : |          |
|   |            |   | Rickets  |
| : | Ranula     | : |          |
|   |            |   | Ringworm |
|   | Retinitis  | : |          |
|   |            |   | Rubella  |
| : | Rheumatism |   |          |
|   |            |   | Rupture  |

S

|           |                   |           |                |
|-----------|-------------------|-----------|----------------|
| Indicator | Disease           | Indicator | Disease        |
| :         | Saint Vitus Dance |           | Sore Throat    |
|           | Sarcoma           |           | Spasms         |
| :         | Scabies           | :         | Speech         |
| :         | Scarlet Fever     |           | Spermatorrhoea |
| :         | Sciatica          |           | Spine          |
| :         | Sclerosis         |           |                |

|   |                 |              |
|---|-----------------|--------------|
|   |                 | Spiritualism |
| : | Scrofulosis     |              |
|   |                 | Spleen       |
| , | Scurvy          |              |
|   |                 | Splenitis    |
|   | Sea Sickness    |              |
|   |                 | Sprains      |
|   | Seborrhoea      |              |
|   | :               | Sterility    |
|   | Senile Decay    |              |
|   |                 | Stomach      |
|   | Sex             |              |
|   |                 | Stomatitis   |
|   | Sexual Weakness |              |
|   | :               | Strokes      |
| : | Shingles        |              |
|   |                 | Styes        |
| : | Shoulders       |              |
|   | :               | Suicide      |
| : | Sinusitis       |              |
|   | :               | Sunstroke    |
|   | Skin            |              |
|   | -               | Suppuration  |

Sleep :  
Sweat

Sleep Walking :  
Sycosis

Sleepy Sickness :  
Synovitis

:  
Smallpox :  
Syphilis

### T

Indicator

Disease  
Indicator  
Disease

, :  
Teeth : :  
Toothache

:  
Tetanus  
Torticollis

Throat :  
Trigeminal Neuralgia

Thrombosis :  
Tuberculosis

Tissues  
Tumour

Tonsilitis

Typhoid

U

Indicator

Disease

Indicator

Disease

, :

Ulcers

,

Urine

:

Uraemia

:

Urticaria

Urates

Uterus

V

Indicator

Disease

Indicator

Disease

Vaginitis

Vertigo

:

Varicella

Voice, Loss of

:,

Varicose Veins

Vomiting

Venereal Disease

W & Y

|           |                |           |                |
|-----------|----------------|-----------|----------------|
| Indicator | Disease        | Indicator | Disease        |
| :         | Warts          |           | Womb           |
|           | Weight         |           | Worms          |
|           | Wens           |           | Wounds         |
|           | Whitlow        |           | Writer's Cramp |
|           | Whooping Cough | :         | Yellow Fever   |

[Go to Part 8](#) | [to Medical Contents](#) | [to Maat Index](#)

## PART VIII

### INDICATORS AND THEIR DISEASES (A)

#### Synopsis

#### Diseases of the Planets by Signs

Sun

Moon

Mercury

Venus

Mars - Aries to Cancer

Mars - Cancer to Scorpio

Mars - Scorpio to Pisces

Jupiter - Aries to Virgo

Jupiter - Libra to Pisces

Saturn - Aries

Saturn - Taurus to Cancer

Saturn- Leo to Scorpio

Saturn- Sagittarius to Pisces

Uranus

Neptune

## Planetary Indicators of Disease

by Sign

Aries

Taurus

Gemini

Cancer

Leo

Virgo

Libra

Scorpio

Sagittarius

Capricorn

Aquarius

Pisces

## SYNOPSIS

Following the examination of the horoscope select the adverse aspects for examination.

- (a) List the adverse aspects.
- (b) Select those being activated by a progression(s) or major transit (of Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune or Pluto).
- (c) Use Chapter VI, Diseases by Signs and then Planets to confirm the disease(s) associated with a particular planet in a sign.
- (d) Pay particular attention to the Sixth and Twelfth Houses of a Placidian or Equal house chart for planets in these Houses have a bearing on health.
- (e) Use Chapter IX, Diseases and their Remedies to obtain fuller information on the disease and its remedies.
- (f) Consult the patient as to his symptoms and relate the parts of the body affected to the zodiacal ruler of the part afflicted. (Remember that negative disease vibrations work out in oppositions or square aspects. If the heart is affected (Leo) check the opposite sign (Aquarius) and the two quartile signs of Taurus and Scorpio.)
- (g) Check Part VIII, Indicators for the planetary symbols related to a disease. In general Chapter VI is arranged by signs first then planets, whereas Chapter VIII is arranged in a planetary symbol order.

### Diseases of the Sun in the Signs

Aries

Acne

Amnesia

Aphasia

Apoplexy

Baldness

Blindness

Brain

Cataract

Cerebral Meningitis

Conjunctivitis

Eyes

Insanity

Taurus

Aphasia

Nose

Gemini

Asphyxia

Bronchitis

Insanity

Nervousness

Cancer

Digestive Trouble

Parturition

Leo

Backache

Circulation

Fever

Heart

Parturition

Sun Stroke

Virgo

Constipation

Leukemia

Scurvy

Libra

Kidneys

Prostate

Scorpio

Prostate

Capricorn

Colds

Aquarius

Circulation

Pisces

Alcoholism

#### Diseases of the Moon

Aries

Alopecia

Blindness

Cataract

Cerebral Congestion

Eyes

Gingivitis

Gums

Halitosis

Insanity

Lips

Migraine

Myopia

Vertigo

Taurus

Abscess

Coryza

Gums

Halitosis

Pyorrhoea

Gemini

Breath

Insanity

Oedema

Cancer

Abdomen

Breasts

Catarrh

Digestive Trouble

Gastric Catarrh

Mucous Membranes

Pyorrhoea

Leo

Aneurysm

Angina Pectoris

Virgo

Constipation

Leukemia

Libra - (nil)

Scorpio

Hydrocele

Menopause

Sagittarius

Ischialgia

Capricorn

Bursitis

Colds

Stomach

(Cancer axis)

Aquarius

Dropsy

Lymph Nodes

Pisces

Alcoholism

Dropsy

Lymph Nodes

Mucous Discharges

Scrofulosis

Tissues

(Softening)

### Diseases of Mercury

Aries

Amnesia

Anxiety

Astigmatism

Brain

Cataract

Deafness

Delirium

Epilepsy

Eyes

Headache

Hearing

Insomnia

Irritability

Loss of Memory

Meningitis

Mental Disturbance

Mind

Nervous

Dyspepsia

Vertigo

Taurus

Asthma

Laryngitis

Gemini

Ague

Asthma

Bronchitis

Circulation

Deafness

Emphysema

Nerves

Nervousness

Neurasthenia

Neuritis

Pellagra

Pleurisy

Trigeminal Neuralgia

Whooping Cough

Cancer

Indigestion

Memory

Leo

Backache

Circulation

Virgo

Appendicitis

Cholera

Colitis

Diarrhoea

Nerves

Pellagra

Phthisis

Scorpio

Cough

Palsy

Aquarius

Circulation

Pisces

Alcoholism

Diseases of Venus

Taurus

Abscess

Adenoids

Basedow's Disease

Croup

Grave's Disease

Mumps

Ranula

Sex

Gemini

Croup

Whitlow

Whooping Cough

Cancer

Acidity

Breasts

Leprosy

Nausea

Pregnancy

Leo

Bladder

Diarrhoea

Libra

Acidity

Blander

Kidneys

Leprosy

Scorpio

Bladder

Cystitis

Enuresis

Hernia

Leucorrhoea

Nymphomania

Sex

Syphilis

Venereal Disease

Capricorn

Kidneys

Knees

Leprosy

Pisces

Blood

Bunions

Chilblains

Diseases of Mars

Aries

Abscess

Anthrax

Barber's Itch

Brain

Conjunctivitis

Convulsions

Delirium

Encephalitis

Epilepsy  
Face ache  
Fevers  
Gums  
Head Wounds  
Headache  
Insomnia  
Iritis  
Irritability  
Measles  
Meningitis  
Neuralgia  
Otitis Media  
Pain  
Ringworm  
Strokes  
Sycosis  
Tantrum  
    Taurus  
    Acne  
    Adenoids  
    Albuminaria  
    Angina  
    Diphtheria

Gums

Laryngitis

Mastoiditis

Muscles of Neck

Neck

Pharyngitis

Pyorrhoea

Quinsy

Sex

Sinusitis

Sore Throat

Throat (inflamed)

Tonsillitis

Torticollis

Gemini

Ague

Anthrax

Arms (burns)

Bronchitis

Cough

Hands (cuts)

Lungs (inflamed)

Mental Disorders

Pneumonia

Sciatica

Cancer

After Pains

Ague

Alcoholism

Cancer

(breasts, stomach)

Coughs

Digestive Trouble

Dyspepsia

Gastritis

Hyperacidity

Labour Pains

Leprosy

Diseases of Mars (cont.)

Cancer (contd.)

Mastitis

Menstruation

Morning Sickness

Ovaritis

Pyorrhoea Stomatitis

Varicose Veins

Vomiting

Leo

Albuminaria

Anaemia

Aneurysm

Angina Pectoris

Backache

Cardialgia Carditis

Endocarditis

Fever

Heart

High Blood Pressure

Low Blood Pressure

Measles

Meningitis

Leo (contd.)

Myelitis

Myocarditis

Palpitation

Pericarditis

Poliomyelitis

Shingles

Sun Stroke

Yellow Fever

Virgo

Acne

Bladder

Bowels

Cholera

Colic

Colitis

Diarrhoea

Dysentry

Enteralgia

Enteritis

Gastritis

Hyperacidity

Intestinal Trouble

Peritonitis

Worms

Libra

Addison's Disease

Albuminaria

Bladder

Headache

Leprosy

Prostate

Pyelitis

Skin Eruptions

Scorpio

Appendicitis

Bladder

Catamenial Disorders

Diabetes

Dysmenorrhoea

Enuresis

Fistula

Flooding

Genitals

Gonorrhoea

Groin Injuries

Hemorrhage

Hemorrhoids

Hernia

Menopause

Diseases of Mars (cont.)

Scorpio (contd.)

Menorrhagia

Metrorrhagia

Orchitis

Priapism

Prostate

Rectum

Rupture

Sex

Spermatorrhoea

Tonsils

Vaginitis

Venereal Disease

Sagittarius

Baldness

Coxalgia

Enteritis

Foot Sweat

Pelvis (inflamed)

Sciatica

Capricorn

Ankylosis

Anthrax

Bed Sores

Capricorn (contd.)

Bites

Blisters

Burns

Carbuncles

Chickenpox

Colds

Contusions

Dermatitis

Eczema

Erysipelas

Erythema

Festers

Flushes

Herpes

Hives

Impetigo

Insect Bites

Itch

Nettle Rash

Pruritis

Psoriasis

Rubella

Scabies

Scarlet Fever

Shingles

Capricorn (contd.)

Skin

Smallpox

Synovitis

Urticaria

Varicella

Aquarius

Blisters

Blood

Poisoning

Phlebitis

Varicose Veins

Pisces

Alcoholism

Athlete's Foot

Blood

Bunions

Colic (Virgo axis)

Conjunctivitis

Gonorrhoea

Sweat

Typhoid

#### Diseases of Jupiter

Aries

Apoplexy

Boils

Cerebral Congestion

Giddiness

Gingivitis

Headache

Strokes

Taurus

Abscess

Basedow's Disease

Boils

Coryza

Diphtheria

Goitre

Grave's Disease

Gums

Plethora

Polypi

Pyorrhoea

Wens

Gemini

Influenza

Liver (sluggish)

Lungs

Pleurisy

Cancer

Acidity

Biliousness

Cancer

Catarrh

Cysts

Eruclatians

Flatulence

Gastric Ulcer

Morning Sickness

Obesity

Over-Eating

Pyorrhoea

Stomach (bloated)

Varicose Veins

Weight

Leo

Anaemia

Aneurysm

Angina Pectoris

Apoplexy

Blood Pressure

Circulation

Collapse

Fever

Heart

High Blood Pressure

Low Blood Pressure

Palpitation

Thrombosis

Virgo

Appendicitis

Biliousness

Duodenal Ulcer

Intestinal Trouble

Jaundice

Leukemia

Liver

Obesity

Typhoid

Ulcers

### Diseases of Jupiter and Saturn

Jupiter

Saturn

Libra

Acidity

Scorpio

Bed Wetting

Bubo

Coryza

Cystitis

Cysts

Diabetes

Duodenal Ulcers

Fistula

Hemorrhoids

Micturition

Piles

Polypi

Tonsils

Ulcers

Urates

Pisces

Blood

Feet (swollen)

Gout

Typhoid

Ulcers

Capricorn

Acid Indigestion

Bed Sores

Boils

Bursitis

Carbuncles

Felons

Freckles  
Furuncles  
Gout  
Jaundice  
Leucocytosis  
Leukemia  
Lupus  
Rachitis  
Warts  
Aquarius  
Blood Pressure  
Hypertension  
Ulcers  
Varicose Veins  
Sagittarius  
Fistulas  
Gout

Aries  
Amentia  
Blindness  
Cerebral  
Congestion  
Concussion

Deafness  
Earache  
Epilepsy  
Exhaustion  
Forgetfulness  
Glaucoma  
Headache  
Hearing  
Insanity  
Meningitis  
Paralysis  
Teeth (Upper)  
Toothache (Upper)

#### Diseases of Saturn

Taurus  
Acromegaly  
Anaemia  
Asthma  
Bronchocele  
Coryza  
Cough  
Dentition

Diphtheria  
Dyspnoea  
Gums  
Hoarseness  
Laryngitis  
Lockjaw  
Loss of Voice  
Mastoiditis  
Neck  
Nose  
Scurvy  
Strangulation  
Suffocation  
Teeth (lower)  
Toothache (lower)  
Torticollis  
Voice  
    Gemini  
    Arms (fractures)  
    Asthma  
    Bronchitis  
    Circulation  
    Consumption

Cough  
Deafness  
Dyspnoea  
Emphysema Hands (bruises)  
Hay Fever  
Influenza  
Lungs  
Mental Disorders  
Neurasthenia  
Pellagra  
Pneumonia  
Scurvy  
Shoulders  
Tuberculosis  
Whooping Cough  
Cancer  
Anorexia  
Appetite (loss of)  
Ascites  
Barrenness  
Breasts  
Cachexia  
Cancer  
Chlorosis

Coughs , Debility

Digestive Trouble

Dyspepsia

Falling of Womb

Gastritis

Hypogalactia

Indigestion

Malnutrition

Marasmus

Miscarriage

Morning Sickness

Parturition

Prolapsus

Scurvy

Sterility , Stomach

Womb

Diseases of Saturn (cont.)

Leo

Anaemia

Backache

Circulation

Collapse

Heart

Hypotension

Locomotor Ataxia

Low Blood Pressure

Parturition

Spine (deformed)

Strokes

Syncope

Thrombosis

Virgo

Anorexia

Bladder

Colitis , Colon

Constipation

Dysentry

Feeding

Virgo (cont.)

Gastritis

Intestinal Trouble

Leukemia

Liver

Malnutrition

Marasmus

Pellagra

Phthisis

Scurvy

Libra

Back pains

Bladder

Bright's Disease

Headache

Ischuria

Lumbago

Prostate

Urine

Scorpio

Anaemia

Bladder

Catamenial Disorders

Coccyx

Coryza

Cough

Diabetes

Fistula

Frigidity  
Genitals  
Gravel  
Groin  
Hemorrhoids  
Hernia  
Piles  
Prostate  
Sacral Plexus  
Sex , Sterility  
Stone  
Urates , Urine

#### Diseases of Saturn

Sagittarius  
Gravel  
Hips  
Limbs  
Nails  
Rheumatism  
Sciatica  
Thighs  
Capricorn

Ankylosis

Arthritis

Body (Skeleton)

Bones

Bruises

Calcification

Caries

Chlorosis

Chronic Ailments

Colds

Capricorn (cont.)

Contusions

Cutaneous Diseases

Deafness

Exostosis

Gall Bladder

Gangrene

Housemaid's Knee

Knees

Leukemia

Necrosis

Osteitis

Osteomalacia

Osteomyelitis

Osteoporosis

Rheumatism

Rickets

Skin , Sterility

Tibia

Aquarius

Anaemia

Asthenia

Circulation

Collapse

Heart Weakness

Hypotension

Sclerosis

Pisces

Club Foot

Corns

Flat Feet

Rachitis

Scrofulosis

Diseases of Uranus

Aries  
Acromegaly  
Convulsions  
Fits  
Headache  
Hysteria  
Insanity  
Irritability  
Mental Disturbance  
Nervous  
Dyspepsia  
Strokes  
Taurus  
Asthma  
Coughs  
Dyspnoea  
Hiccough  
Strangulation  
Gemini  
Asphyxia  
Asthma  
Cough

Emphysema

Hay Fever

Mental Disorders

Gemini (cont.)

Influenza

Nerves

Nervousness

Writer's Cramp

Cancer

Abortion

Cough

Hiccough

Leprosy

Miscarriage

Parturition Vomiting

Leo

Angina Pectoris

Bradycardia

Heart Flutter

Palpitations

Stroke

Virgo

Bladder

Colic

Constipation

Nervous Indigestion

Libra

Bladder

Leprosy

Scorpio

Bladder

Cough (Taurus axis)

Diabetes

Enuresis

Palsy

Rupture

Sagittarius

Foot Cramps

Capricorn

Leprosy

Aquarius

Ankle

Cramp

Leg Spasms

Palpitations

Spasmodic Diseases

Pisces

Colic

### Diseases of Neptune

Aries

Cataract

Confusion

Delirium

Epilepsy

Fainting

Forgetfulness

Glaucoma

Gums

Hysteria

Insanity

Taurus

Sex

(Scorpio axis)

Gemini

Consumption

Hay Fever

Cancer

Alcoholism

Auto-Toxaemia

Cancer

Dipsomania

Leo

Heart

Spinal Fluids

Syncope

Virgo

Auto-Toxaemia

Colitis

Constipation

Phthisis

Libra

Auto-Toxaemia

Scorpio

Auto-Toxaemia

Enuresis

Sex

Capricorn

Hysteria

Aquarius

Pyaemia

Pisces

Fungus Growth

### Planetary Indicators of Disease

(Information on

Aspects and Houses, symbols and abbreviations used)

#### Planets in Aries

( )

Fever (Mars - heat; Aries - head; Moon - brain).

( )

Nervous ( ), eats ( ) hurriedly ( ).

( 63)

Mind flighty and unstable. Cerebrospinal system affected.

( )

Cerebrospinal system affected.

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| planets afflicted | Restless, sleepless, nervous.  |
| (96)              | Mental () storms, hysteria ().   |
| ()                | Weak memory.   |
| ()                | Paralysis of facial nerves.  |
| Planets in Taurus | (abbreviations)  |
| (Bad Aspects)     | Abnormal appetite.   |
| ()                | Enlarged thyroid gland, speech impediments.  |
| (A)               | Inflamed (Mars) Mastoids (Taurus).   |
| ()                | Throat and palate affected.  |
| ()                | Throat swollen, blood impure.  |
| (A5)              | Removal of tonsils () affects generative organs causing trouble in childbirth. Inflammation of prostate ( ). |
| (4)               | Growth of polyps in nose hinders breathing.  |
| ()                | Excessive appetite, impure blood.  |
| (5A)              | Children (SAT.) lead dissolute (Venus) life.   |
| (A)               | Excessive appetite, seek strong drink.   |
| (A 12)            | Influenza  |
|                   | Colds, hoarseness.   |
| ( A)              | Poisoned throat.   |
| 29deg.( A )       | Goitre. Protruding eyes. Cardiac obstruction.  |
| (A planets)       | Throat () and rectal () region.  |

Planets in Gemini

- (abbreviations)
- (,) Low nervous ( ) vitality ( ).
- 6(,) Lungs weak, long illness.
- ( ) Nervous condition, worried.
- () Bad respiration, lungs affected.
- ( ) Coughs, hemorrhage.
- (3) Depressed ( ), gloomy ( ), melancholic.
- (A) Pneumonia.
- () Oxygenation of blood impaired.
- () Bronchioles of lungs deteriorated.
- () Nervous agitation ( ), sleeplessness.
- ( 8 ) Cold in lungs, tuberculosis.
- (A) Nervous system and spinal canal affected.
- Planets in Cancer
- () Tendency to excessive eating.
- () Love of eating.
- ( 12A ) Weak stomach.
- () Lack of pepsin in stomach.
- ( ) Abnormal craving for food.
- ( ) Abnormal appetite ( ). Inflamed kidneys ( ). Uric ( ) deposits. Burning ( ) acid urine ( ).
- () Nervous ( ) stomach ( ), eats hurriedly ( ).
- (A) Blood congested ( ). Ash in blood.
- () Love of rich foods and spices.
- ( )

- () Stomach unable to digest food.
- () Over-eating, distended stomach.
- Reduced gastric juices. Blocked stomach. Lack of mineral absorption.

Planets in Leo

- (abbreviations)
- () Sudden heart attacks, erratic beat.
- () Inflamed heart, carditis.
- (,) Heart valve trouble.
- () Good strong heart, vital circulation.
- () Depleted circulation, low vitality.
- ( 7) Heart valves leak.
- () Emotional () storms cause heart () weakness.
- ( ) Poor heart.
- (7) Leakage of heart valves.
- () Excessive blood flow through heart.
- () Obstructed heart.
- () Spinal () canal () paralysis ().

Planets in Virgo

- (Intestines, assimilation of food.)
- () Peritonitis.
- () Intestinal trouble.
- () Inflamed (Mars) intestines (Virgo).
- () Synovial fluids () dried up ().

- ( ) Spasms of small intestines.
- (,11 ) Typhoid.
- ( ) Synovial fluids impaired.
- ( ) Intestinal inflammation.
- ( ) Excessive food intake poisons blood.
- (, ) Arterial ( ) blood ( ) obstructed in intestine.
- ( ) Gall stones in intestines.
- Overloaded intestines, swollen.
- Intestinal obstructions.

#### Planets in Libra

- (abbreviations)
- : 0 - 15 deg. Kidneys
- 16-30 deg. Bladder.
- ( ) Kidneys ( ) and stomach ( ) weak.
- ( ) Kidneys afflicted.
- ( ) Renal circulation impaired.
- ( ) Inflamed ( ) kidneys ( )
- (, p) Ureters impaired, kidneys malfunction.
- ( ) Impaired kidneys ( ) from rich food.
- ( 6) Malfunction of kidneys.
- Inflamed kidneys
- ( 7) Quarrels ( ) in marriage (7).
- Renal calculi, stones, poisoned kidneys.
- ( ) Diabetes.

- ( ) Kidney disorder, sluggish blood.
- ( p) Ureters restricted. Impaired kidneys.
- ( ) Gall bladder ( ) stones ( ) form in kidneys ( ).

#### Planets in Scorpio

- ( ) (abbreviations)
- ( ) Rectum, elimination, evacuation impaired.
- (A) Urinal fluids obstructed.
- ( ) Undersized organs, abortion.
- ( ) Nervous rectal trouble.
- Polypi in vagina or rectum ( ) can cause asthma ( ) or hay fever.
- (, ) Gonorrhoea, tuberculosis of pelvis.
- ( 12) Cancer of rectum ( ) hospitalized (12).
- ( ) Syphilis (Venus-love; Scorpio-sex).

#### Planets in Sagittarius

- ( 12) (abbreviations)
- ( ) Walking affected.
- ( ) Over-exertion ( ) in sport ( ). Extraverted.
- (,,) Nervous ( ) (Mercury - sensory nerves; Mars - motor nerves).
- ( 7 10) Devout, religious ( ).
- (, ) Lost ( ) control of motor nerves ( ) in legs. (Sagittarius ruled the fifth lumbar and sacral nerves.)
- (,)

( ) Arterial ( ) blood ( ) flow impeded to limbs ( ).  
( ) Granulated ( ) joints ( ) in hips ( ).

#### Planets in Capricorn

(abbreviations)  
ASC.(Ruler A) Gloomy depressed ( ).  
ASC. +  
( , )  
Stones ( ) from gall bladder ( ) to gall duct and duodenum ( )  
(Drink olive oil at night and Epsom salts in the morning. Take Camomile tea. High potency Nat. Sulph (200x to 1m).)  
( 10 4)  
Extravagant ( ) expenditure on home (4).  
(The Fourth House (Cancer) is ruled by the Moon.)

#### Planets in Aquarius

(abbreviations)  
( )  
(10 4) Dropsy.  
( p) Sceptical.  
( A) Dropsy ( ) in legs ( ).  
( 12 C4) Legs ( ) numb ( ).  
( ) Poor ( ) circulation in legs ( ).  
( ) Poor ( ) circulation ( , ) in legs ( ).

#### Planets in Pisces.

( )  
( ) Blood ( ) impaired ( ) in lungs ( ).  
(12 6) Blocked ( ) spinal ( ) fluids ( ).  
( 8 A) Low vitality, poor blood.  
Death (8) from tuberculosis ( ).

- ( ) Dropsy, paralysis, wasting.
- ( 12 ) Walking affected.
- (, 5) Loves food ( ). Puts on weight ( ). Ash in blood ( ).
- (11 ) Led astray by women (11), Arterial ( ) and venous ( ) blood ( ) affected. Tuberculosis (lungs).
- (, A) Poor blood (,).
- ( ) Blood ( ) coagulated ( ) Rheumatic condition.

[Go to Part 9](#) | [to Medical Contents](#) | [to Maat Index](#)

## PART IX

### DISEASES AND THEIR REMEDIES

#### Introduction

The diseases are listed in alphabetical order. The first entry in capital letters is the list of related subject headings. Then follows:

Def. Definition of the disease.

Loc. Location of the disease.

Sym. Symptoms of the disease.

(These have not been used in the entries although the information given follows this pattern.)

T.S. Tissue Salts related to the 12 signs of the zodiac. These salts are to be found in the cells of the human body, and are used extensively in the homeopathic treatment of disease. See Signs, Disease and Tissue Salts for further information on the salts and their connections with the zodiacal signs. (The signs listed alongside T.S. refer to the tissue salts.)

Vit. Recommended vitamins.

Diet Food required to assist in the cure.

Hom. Homeopathic remedies. These are far more extensive than the twelve tissue salts and their use is based on the vaccine principle that "like cures like". A very minute dosage of the remedy, barely perceptible, can cure the disease. The advantage of the homeopathic dosage is that there are no side effects. However, high potencies (beyond 12x) should not be used without the advice of a practitioner.

Ast. Astrological indicator of the disease.

These are much more specific and limited than the indicators given in Parts VI to VIII. In general they are based on actual cases examined for a particular disease, or are drawn from published sources as listed in the bibliography.

Arrangement of Indicators

PLANET / SIGN / HOUSE Aspect PLANET / SIGN / HOUSE

The planetary order is from top to bottom of a column and in columns progressing from left to right.

The order is:

|     |      |         |       |      |
|-----|------|---------|-------|------|
| 1   |      |         |       |      |
|     | 2    |         |       |      |
|     |      | 3       |       |      |
|     |      |         | 4     |      |
|     |      |         |       | 5    |
| Sun |      |         |       |      |
|     | Moon |         |       |      |
|     |      | Mercury |       |      |
|     |      |         | Venus |      |
|     |      |         |       | Mars |

6  
 7  
 8  
 9  
 10  
 Jupiter  
 Saturn  
 Uranus  
 Neptune  
 Pluto

The arrangement of the signs is:

1  
 2  
 3  
 4  
 5  
 6  
 Aries  
 Taurus  
 Gemini  
 Cancer  
 Leo  
 Virgo

7  
 8  
 9  
 10  
 11  
 12

Libra  
Scorpio  
Sagittarius  
Capricorn  
Aquarius  
Pisces

See abbreviations for more information.

### Disease and its Remedy

(alphabetical listing)

A  
B  
C  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P  
Q  
R  
S  
T  
U  
V  
W  
Y



T.S.

General ,  
Rosacea , , ,  
Long standing  
Watery

Hom. Blackheads, pustules, euphorbia hepar sulph, silicea, sulphur

Ast.

Rosacea A  
Acne A  
A

### ACROMEGALY

Increased size of bones in feet, hands or jaws.

Tumour of frontal pituitary, excess of growth hormone.

### ADDISON'S DISEASE

Malfunction of the adrenals.

Anemia, low blood pressure, dyspepsia, wasting.

Destruction of cortical section of suprarenal glands.

Non-maintenance of blood pressure and contractile power of muscles.

T.S. , , ,

### ADENOIDS

See also NOSE, THROAT.

Overgrowth of glandular tissue in upper part of throat.

Can cause deafness by extending into the Eustachian tubes.

T.S. Primary : , Secondary: ,

Ast.

25 deg., A ( , )

A 24 deg.

A

#### ADHESIONS

Fibrin deposited in cavities becomes solid fibrous tissue.

Results from acute or chronic inflammations.

T.S. ,

Ast. A Saturn location indicates part of body afflicted.

#### ADIPOSITY

Loose variety of fibrous tissue caused by overeating.

#### AFTER-PAINS

Occur two or three days after childbirth. Blood clot or retained piece of placenta.

#### AGEING

Arteries thicken, brittle bones, fat deposited, skin wrinkles.

Saturn calcifies the tissues and blood vessels, precipitates mineral deposits and weakens the eliminative organs.

Ast. (3rd dec.); Mal. 4 A ; A childishness.

### AGUE

See also MALARIA

Tremor of muscles. Intermittent fever.

T.S. General: , , Quinine, watery symptoms

Weakness:

Ast. A

### ALBUMINARIA

See also BRIGHT'S DISEASE; CYSTITIS; PYELITIS.

Albumin is present in the urine as a symptom of a damaged heart or kidney.

Septic foci in appendix, gall-bladder, sinuses, teeth and tonsils.

T.S. , ,

Hom. Echinacea, juniperus (renal)

### ALCOHOLISM

See also CIRRHOSIS; GASTRITIS.

Loss of appetite, tremors, restlessness, weak pulse.

Condition produced by taking excessive alcohol over a prolonged period.

T.S. , , ,

Ast.

11 deg. card.; 9 25 deg. fix.

or

, (fire, water) A

5 A

5 A

(Water) type

5 A

A

A

6 A

### ALOPECIA

See also BALDNESS; DANDRUFF; HAIR .

Loss of hair after severe illness.

Nervous exhaustion, syphilis, typhoid.

T.S. , , ,

Hom. Acid phos., euphorbia (seborrhoea), silicea, staphisagria.

Other. Treat scalp with garlic.

### AMENORRHOEA

Absence of menstrual flow caused by low vitality, pregnancy, delayed development of female generative organs, anaemia, debility. Abortion, pituitary or parathyroid hypofunction, anaemia, alcoholism, cancer, tuberculosis.

T.S.

Depression, lassitude

Anaemia

Bilious  
White tongue, cold, tearful  
Spasms  
Cold feet  
Indigestion, yellow tongue

Hom. Ambra grisea, caulophyllum thal. 2X,  
cantharis, ferrum, rosmarinus offic. 3X

### AMNESIA

Loss of memory.

Ast.

A  
no aspect

### ANEURYSM

Dilation of artery by pressure of blood, caused by weakness of artery.

Bright's disease, sepsis, syphilis, tuberculosis.

Give potassium iodide.

T.S. Anxiety

, General

A

A mal.

## ANGINA PECTORIS

See also ARTERIOSCLEROSIS; HYPERTENSION; OBESITY.

Violent paroxysm of painful sensations in chest, disease of the coronary artery.

Inadequate blood supply to the heart muscle (myocardium).

Pain behind chest bone and in left arm.

T.S. , , ,

Hom. Arnica mont., crataegus, lopolinum

## ANKYLOSIS

Restricted movement of joint by fibrous band or malformation of bones.

T.S. , ,

## ANOREXIA

Dyspepsia, deficient gastric enzymes, constipation, Worms. Liver and spleen diseases, nasal polyps, chlorosis. Excess carbohydrate and fat.

Hom. Nux vom.

## ANAEMIA

Symptoms: Poor memory, fuzzy, weak, giddy, rapid pulse, grey hair, lines, pallor, wrinkles, yellow skin, breath shortage and low blood pressure. Sore tongue and mouth. Complete absence of free hydrochloric acid in the stomach. Pernicious anaemia is caused by the lack of the intrinsic factor produced by the mucous lining in the stomach.



## ANTHRAX

Malignant pustules, usually on face or arms. Bacillus.

T.S. , ,

Ast.

## ANXIETY

T.S. , ,

Hom. Acid phos., ambra, hypericum, lobelium, sumbulus, vasotonic, zincum cyanat.

## APHASIA

See also APOPLEXY, SPEECH.

Loss of power of speech (damage to surface of cerebral cortex). Cause by rupture of a blood vessel, or blocking of it by an embolism or clot. Attack of apoplexy.

Train new part of brain.

Ast.

## APHONIA

Loss of voice by disorder in throat or nerves in throat muscle.

T.S.

Nervous

Nervous

Excessive speaking

Chills

## APOPLEXY

See also HEMORRHAGE, HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE, THROMBOSIS. Diseased condition of brain leading to stroke or disablement. Severe exertion of body or mind, kidney or heart disease. Can cause hemiplegic paralysis.

Lower the blood pressure, dissolve the blood clot.

T.S. , , , ,

Ast. A

A

A 15 deg. card.

(fixed) A

Mal. Asc.

## APPENDICITIS

Inflammatory disease in appendix veriformis.

Severe pain in abdomen, nausea, tenderness in right ileac region.

T.S. , , ,

First stage then

Pain

Ast.

3° Mut.

, A

22° ,

18° ,

(, ) A

A mal.

1st dec. Mut.

### APPETITE

See also GASTRITIS.

Craving for food necessary to maintain body.

Sign of dyspepsia due to gastritis when poor.

T.S.

Hungry feeling  
                    Poor digestion  
Heart burn acid  
                    Loss of, fever

Ast. ,

### ARTERIES

See also ANEURYSM; APOPLEXY; ARTERIOSCLEROSIS; BLOOD PRESSURE; THROMBOSIS.

Arteriosclerosis is the thickening of the artery walls, atherosclerosis is the formation of plaques on the inner walls of the arteries.

Avoid consumption of excessive saturated fats.

Use lecithin, inositol and vitamin E.

Syphilis or other inflammatory diseases can lead to arterial thickening.

### ARTERIOSCLEROSIS

See also ALCOHOLISM; GANGRENE; GOUT; STROKES.

Thickening and rigidity of the arteries.

High blood pressure, gout, alcoholism.

T.S. , , , , ,

, , Digestive and toxic

Hom. Crataegus, cocculuc, vasotonic

Herb. Beet, burdock, dandelion, spinach

Vit. Cholin, inositol, B vitamins

Ast.

,  
,  
(,) A  
(?)

6

NOTES: Saturn in Cancer can cause weak or faulty assimilation leading to an impure blood circulation and subsequent deposits in the arteries. Pisces is associated with the Twelfth House and the blood supply. If Saturn is afflicted in the Twelfth in Cancer the stomach, feet and blood circulation are likely to be impaired. Confinement is probable when the natal aspect is strongly aspected by progressions and transits.

### ARTHRITIS

See also BURSITIS; GOUT; RHEUMATISM.

A joint disease with inflammation. Starved tissues and retention of toxins. Deposit of chalky substance in joints.

Catarrh, cold hands, constipation, irritable, numb, poor circulation, poor digestion.

Disturbance of the calcium/phosphorus level. Excess phosphorus withdraws calcium from the body.

Avoid coffee for this reason. Emotional strain precipitates calcium in the joints. In cataract there is also a calcium deposit, whereas in pyorrhoea there is a calcium deficiency.

Stress destroys vitamin C and decreases the stomach acid available to dissolve calcium. Protein is not adequately digested therefore toxins accumulate. Tension impedes blood circulation to the joints and decreases the retention of calcium. The calcium metabolism is dependent on hydrochloric acid. Apple cider vinegar is therefore useful because the vinegar dissolves the calcium.

DIET: Take cod-liver oil to reduce cholesterol and the blood sugar level. This helps the hair, skin and scalp. Use kelp tablets for arthritis or bursitis and take sea water or sea salt. Eat raw foods instead of cooked food. Avoid pasteurized milk and use goat's milk. Include calcium tablets, alfalfa, cherries, honey, raw potato juice, raw sugar-cane juice, and apple cider vinegar.

Cut out coffee, ice cream, soft drinks and sugar.

Reduce carbohydrates.

T.S.

Worse in wet weather

Chronic

Rich living

Pain worse at night

Soft joints, white tongue

Dry joints, chronic

Enlarged joints, fingers

Hard deposits

Rich living, chronic

Fever, inflammation

Acid, yellow tongue

Hom. Asclepias, berberis, echinacea, mercur. solub., ranunculus, symphytum.

With stones; Calc. Carb.

Vit. Use pantothenic acid (B), B12 - 900 mg.

A lack of calcium will prevent C forming cartilage around the joints.

### ASCITES

Dropsy of the abdomen ,

Hom. Dolichos, helleborus, juniper, mercur. solub.

### ASPHYXIA

See also DYSPNOEA (difficulty in breathing).

Absence of pulse. Stoppage of breath. Insufficient oxygen is supplied to the blood.

Rapid pulse, high blood pressure, blue skin.

T.S. , ,

Ast.

, , 18 deg.

A

A

, or A

A com.

A

6 A

, 4 deg.



Avoid aspirins (acetylsalicylic acid).

Ast.

4 deg. ,

18 deg. ,

A 3

A

mal.

A (bronchioles of lungs)

A (ruler of Gemini)

(common signs hamper respiration)

12 A (heart problems)

A or mal. 7 (emotional insecurity)

### ASTIGMATISM

Error of refraction in the eye due to the impairment of cornea.

ATHEROSCLEROSIS see ARTERIES

### ATHLETE'S FOOT (EPIDERMOPHYTOSIS)

Hom. Euphorbia, symphytum

Diet. Apple cider vinegar

### ATROPHY

See also PARALYSIS.

Wasting from inadequate or impaired nutrition. Loss of use of limb.

Obstruction in artery. Degeneration of muscular system.

T.S. , , , Perspiration

Ast. and also A

AUTO-INTOXICATION see AUTO-TOXAEMIA (below)

### AUTO-TOXAEMIA

Poisoning by substances formed in or by the body,

Too much protein causes ash in the blood stream which leads to granulation of the joints, granulated eyelids and rheumatism. Eliminate meat and starchy foods and reduce the protein intake.

T.S. , , ,

Ast. 12 A Inflammation of the rectum (Scorpio), intestinal haemorrhoids, sluggish excretion.

A Depleted vitality, loss of sexual energies.

Excessive indulgence in food.

Venous blood restricted (Uranus) in the small intestine (Virgo).

### B

### BACKACHE

See also GALL STONES; KIDNEYS; LUMBAGO; SMALLPOX.

Arthritis, fever, flu, injury, insufficient exercise, menstrual disorder, muscle spasms, poor posture, rheumatism, spinal disease, stress, strain. Incorrect nutrition.

Use abdominal exercises and a firm bed.

T.S.

Nervous  
Rheumatic  
Worse when damp  
Organs displaced  
Hemorrhoids

Neuralgic pains  
Sharp, shooting pains  
Debility  
Lumbago  
Pain in muscles

Diet. C for disc problems (500 - 1,000 mg.).

Increase calcium and protein intake.

(Calcium 900 mg. and protein 80 mg.)

Use D plus phosphorus.

Ast. ( , , , )

## BALDNESS

See also ALOPECIA; DANDRUFF; HAIR

Loss of hair.

Anaemia, eczema, fever, influenza, syphilis.

Ast.

(fire) A

, (Asc.)  
, Asc.  
, (rul. Asc.) occ.

BARBER'S ITCH see SYCOSIS

### BARRENNESS

Inability to have children.

Ast. , (bar.) rul. 5 or 11

### BASEDOW'S DISEASE

See also GOITRE.

Enlargement of the thyroid gland. Protruding eyes.

T.S. , , ,

Glandular hardness

Hom. Aurum, badiaga, calc.carb., crabro vespa, salvia.

### BED-SORES

Areas of inflamed skin which tend to ulcerate.

T.S. Internal and external,

BED WETTING see ENURESIS

BELL'S PALSY see FACE ACHE



Suppurating wounds, poisoned or septic.

T.S.

Animals , ,

Insects , ,

Serious , , (also external)

Rem. Insects: Garlic, honey, onion, peroxide.

### BLADDER

See also CYSTITIS.

Sac of muscular and fibrous tissue lined by mucous membrane.

Gall bladder under the liver in upper part of abdomen.

Urinary bladder in pelvis in front of last part of bowel, fed by ureters from kidneys, discharges through urethra.

Inflammation or ulcers from bacteria in urine. Cystitis from urethra, enlargement of prostate gland, prolapsed womb, tuberculosis.

Pain in back, frequent urination, Whitish sediment in urine.

Uratc stone from acidity, oxalic stone from nervous dyspepsia, phosphatic stone from decomposition of urine.

T.S.

Bilious

, ,

Cystitis

, ,

Catarrh

, ,

Retained urine  
 , Chronic  
 , ,  
 Stone  
 ” Cutting pains  
 , ,  
 Urge to urinate

Hom. Acid benzoic, clematis, corallium, hypericum, lupulinum, milefolium, plumbum acet., uva ursi.

Ast.

, ,  
 , () A mal.  
 ,  
 7 or 8 A

BLINDNESS

See also EYES (Sun rules right eye and Moon left.)

Cataract, diabetes mellitus, glaucoma, myopia, optic atrophy.

Ast.

, neb. A ,  
 A  
 4 Pleiades 7 A  
 A

Nebulous star groups are Antares, Ascelli, Deneb Hyades, Pleiades and Praesepe. Deleterious affect on

eyes if afflicted.

## BLISTERS

See also SKIN

Collection of fluid under horny layer of skin.

T. S. , , (also external)

## BLOOD

See also ABSCESSSES; AMENORRHOEA; ANAEMIA; ANEURYSM; APOPLEXY;  
ARTERIOSCLEROSIS; AUTO-TOXAEMIA; BLOOD POISONING; BOILS;  
BRIGHT'S DISEASE;  
CARBUNCLES; DROWSINESS; DUODENAL ULCER; DYSMENORRHOEA;  
FLOODING;  
FLUSHES; FURUNCLES; GASTRIC ULCER; HAEMATURIA; HAEMOPHILIA;  
HAEMORRHAGE; HEART; HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE; LEUCOCYTOSIS;  
LEUKEMIA; LOW  
BLOOD PRESSURE; LYMPH NODES; MENOPAUSE; MENORRHAGIA;  
MENSTRUATION;  
MORNING SICKNESS; PALPITATION; PARTURITION; PERITONITIS;  
PREGNANCY; PULSE;  
STROKES; SUPPURATION; THROMBOSIS; ULCERS; URAEMIA; VARICOSE  
VEINS;  
WOUNDS.

## BLOOD POISONING

See also AUTO-TOXAEMIA.

Invasion of wounds or inflamed areas by bacteria.

Absorption of foul substances from the bones, bowels or lungs.

Ast. ,,

, A

## BLOOD-PRESSURE

See also APOPLEXY; ARTERIOSCLEROSIS; HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE; LOW BLOOD PRESSURE .

Disease of the arteries or Kidneys, disorders of ductless glands, mental worry or lack of exercise.

## BODY

See CATALEPSY; COLLAPSE; CONVULSIONS; DROWSINESS; EPILEPSY; FITS; FAINTING;  
FATIGUE; HYSTERIA; LOCOMOTOR ATAXIA; NERVOUSNESS; PALSY;  
PARALYSIS;  
STROKE; SUN STROKE; VERTIGO.

AGEING; ALCOHOLISM; ASTHENIA; DEBILITY; EMACIATION;  
MALNUTRITION;  
SCROFULOSIS; SENILE DECAY.

ACCIDENTS; ADHESIONS; BITES; CYSTS; GANGRENE.

## BOILS

See also ABSCESSSES; CARBUNCLES; FURUNCLES

Small areas of inflammation on skin, in groups they are carbuncles.

Bacterial infection, Bright's disease, diabetes, friction, over-eating.

Hom. Cyrtopodium

Diet. Bread or potato poultice, flaxseed, fenugreek, linseed

Autotherapy. Give weak solution of pus in distilled water.

From 2 to 6 drops on a sugar lump.

Ast.

6 A

A

A

A

A

A

### BONES

See also ACROMEGALY; EXOSTOSIS; FRACTURES; NAILS; OSTEOMIELITIS; RICKETS

Inflammation (osteitis, periostitis and osteomyelitis) can be caused by staphylococcus aureus leading to blood poisoning and abscesses. Injury, syphilis or tuberculosis causes abscess, necrosis or exostosis (outgrowth).

Tuberculosis affects the vertebrae and ends of the long bones.

T.S.

Surface growth, bruises

Soft bones, slow dentition

Ulceration, yellow discharge

Painful, red, swollen

Ast.

A Broken thigh bone. Saturn rules the skeleton and Sagittarius the thighs.

A

Broken ankle (Aquarius, ruled by Uranus).

, A

Spinal fluids in lower spine ()

Arthritis in hip, spine bent, leg atrophied.

(rul. , Asc.) 8

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
|                | Paralysis of lower ( ) limbs.                 |
| Pla. mal. mal. | Broken bone in hand. (Gemini rules arms.)     |
| Solar eclipse  | Bone weakness (Saturn rules skeleton).        |
| p              | Misplaced femur.                              |
| A              | Deep seated. Saturn dries up synovial fluids. |

BOWELS (inflamed) :

BRADYCARDIA (slow heart beats) see HEART

### BRAIN

See also APHASIA; APOPLEXY; CONCUSSION; ENCEPHALITIS; EPILEPSY; FITS; MENINGITIS; SLEEPY SICKNESS; STROKES; TUMORS.

Weakness of heart cuts off blood supply to the brain.

Compression from growth of a tumour.

Concussion by a blow, or laceration from a fracture.

Inflammation of cerebrum and brain stem (Encephalitis).

Blood supply cut from gout, alcoholism, syphilis or apoplexy.

Tumours from tuberculosis or syphilis.

T.S. , , , , ,

Depression,

Hom. Cad.sulph. (high potency) for depression.

Ast. ( , , )

## BREASTS

See also CANCER; CYSTS; HYPOGALACTIA; MASTITIS.

Mammary glands used to suckle young.

T.S. Inflamed , , Tumour , ,

Hom. General : Asterias rub., conium, phytolacca

Increased milk : Agnus Castus

Mastitis : Arnica, conium, echinacea

Ast.

21 ° neg. A  
, prom. A

## BREATH See also HALITOSIS.

Bad teeth, infection of the gums, bronchiectasis, ozoena, dyspepsia and indigestion cause halitosis.

Pneumonia, emphysema, tuberculosis, bronchitis, asthma, pleurisy, croup diphtheria, anaemia and obesity cause shortage of breath.

T.S. Offensive breath , ,

## BRIGHT'S DISEASE

See also ALBUMINARIA; KIDNEYS; NEPHRITIS.

Presence of albumin in the urine, dropsy.

Haemolytic streptococcus in scarlet fever and erysipelas.

Congestion of blood vessels in the kidneys, embolisms.

Puffiness under eyes, accumulation of fluids, dark urine.

Degenerative lesion of kidney tubules, loss of protein in urine (oedema).

Nitrogen in blood (urea) increases.

T.S.

Acid - General , ,

Debility - General ,

Ast.

## BRONCHITIS

See also CATARRH.

Inflammation of mucous membrane of bronchial tubes. Exposure to cold or damp or irritating vapour.

Plugging of bronchial tubes and lungs with secretions leading to a collapse of the lungs.

T.S.

Light, yellow, watery

Thick yellow, heavy

Bilious

Acute, clear watery

Thick white phlegm

Congestion, fever

Greenish-yellow

Heat

Hom. Arnica, cetraria, islandica, drosera, echinacea, eupatorium, ipecacuana, kreosotum, mentha pip

Ast.

29 deg. ,

, (fix.) 6 A

A 3

A

, Asc. (, )

Asc.

A

(, , ) A

## BRUISES

Outpouring of blood in skin and underlying tissue with no open wound. Can cause tuberculous disease of bones.

## BUNIONS

See also CORNS; FEET

Swelling of bursa of foot

T.S. , (also external)

## BURNS

See also SKIN

Classified according to depth of destruction of tissues by heat, pain, shock, fever, thirst.

Need to replace mineral salts (Ringer's solution),

T.S.

Swelling, white exudate

Suppurating, purulent discharge

Pain, inflammation, blisters.

Hom. Echinacea, rhus tox

Rem. Aloe Vera

Ast. 6 :

## BURSITIS

See also ARTHRITIS; GOUT; HOUSEMAID'S KNEE; RHEUMATISM

Inflammation of a bursa (small sac).

Hom. Arnica, silicea

## C

## CANCER

See also TUMOR

Epithelial cells whose disorderly growth can spread throughout the body.

Avoid food dyes, industrial smoke air pollution, x-rays and smoking. The catalase-peroxide balance in the body can be upset by dyes, fungicides, hormones, insecticides, sodium fluoride, sodium nitrate and sulphur dioxide. The liver concentrates catalase which can be destroyed by heat. Therefore use fresh foods or raw salads.

Some cancer causes are bacteria, chemical irritants, diet, malnutrition, traumas, viral infections. Cancer can follow other diseases and grow on weakened tissues. Restrict sugar to inhibit tumours.

T.S.

|            |    |            |    |
|------------|----|------------|----|
| Breast     | '' | Sex glands | ,  |
| Intestines |    |            |    |
|            |    | Skin       | '' |
| Liver      | ,  |            |    |
|            |    | Stomach    | ,  |
| Pain       |    |            |    |
|            |    | Uterus     | ,  |

Diet The liver has a tumour inhibiting principle and can be strengthened with brewer's yeast. Use liver extracts, wheat germ, yeast, raw vegetables and vegetable juices. Take potassium salts (found in leaves and molasses) and calcium lactate. Eat organically grown food and avoid refined food. Beetroot helps the red blood corpuscles.

Vit. For ulcers in cervix or rectum use daily 300,000 I.U. of A and 1 gram of C. C helps tissue elasticity and the development of tissue cement. For damaged bone marrow use daily 300 Units of E and wheat grass.

Herbs Comfrey as a blood purifier, fenugreek tea, mallow, periwinkle (vinca rosea), and red clover for poultices.

Rem. Antineol (from pituitary glands of cattle) , Calvacin (puffball mushroom), Iscador (mistletoe), Laetrile (glucosides from almond and apricot kernels) and vaccines from patient's fluids.

Ast.

25 deg. , (tumours)  
(card.) A ,

(,) A  
A ,  
(ash, skin cancer)  
, (,) A  
12 (rectum)

### CARBUNCLES

See also ABSCESSSES; BOILS; FURUNCLES.

Undurated inflammatory mass. Collection of boils.

Vit. B, C

Hom. Echinacea, hepar sulph., merc. solub., silicea

Ast. A

A

CARCINOMA see CANCER

### CARDITIS

See also HEART

T.S. , , (Pain),

### CATALEPSY

See also HYSTERIA

Rigidity of muscular system caused by nervous affection, fright or prolonged depression.

T.S. Primary , Secondary ,

### CATARACT

See also EYES.

Opacity of crystalline lens of the eye. Hardening and shrinking of the centre of the lens, its disintegration and loss of transparency. Diabetic cause. Deposition of pigment. Posterior cortical disease. Injury or blow. Heat, electrical or radiation cause.

T.S. High potencies , , ,

Hom. Cineraria maritima

Ast.

Neb. A

, MC

A + Asc.

, A

A

, A

A

### CATARRH

See also BRONCHITIS; EMPHYSEMA; PNEUMONIA; WHOOPING COUGH  
Irritation of mucous membranes.

T.S.

Greenish mucous

Yellow, slimy watery

Worse when damp

Thick, yellow matter

White phlegm, tongue

Chronic, dry ulcers

Dry coryza, stuffy

Watery, clear, frothy

Yellow lumps

Congestion, fever

Acute:, ,

Chronic:, ,

Throat:, ,

Hom. General: Arnica, echinacea, eupatorium, Kalium chlorat, jodum, sinapsis nigra

Laryngeal: Ammon.brom., arum triphyllum

Diet Fenugreek tea

Ast.

(, ,) A

A

A ,

CEREBRAL MENINGITIS :

CHANCRE see SYPHILIS

## CHICKENPOX

Children's disease with feverishness and eruption on the skin of red pimples and vesicles with clear fluid.

Lack of Kali Mur () causes excess of eruptive fibrin.

T.S.

White tongue and eruptions

Watery, drowsy

Suppressed rash

Fever, heat, pain

Thick yellow discharge

Ast. A and also

## CHILBLAINS

Inflamed condition of skin on hands or feet.

Defective circulation. Cold hands or feet.

Rem. Petroleum

CHLOROSIS see ANAEMIA

## CHOLECYSTITIS

See also BILIOUSNESS; GALL STONES; HEPATITIS; JAUNDICE. Inflammation of the gall bladder.

Improper diet and disturbed metabolism. Appendicitis, colic, congestion of liver, leukemia, pleurisy, syphilis.

Hom. Cholesterinum, echinacea, fel tauri

Ast.

A

A

( governs the gall bladder)

### CHOLERA

Erupted 1817, 1841, 1850, 1865, 1884 and 1892.

Blue skin, diahorrea cramps, sunken eyeballs, vomiting.

Evacuation of body fluids, loss of voice and suppression of urine.

Ast.

A

A

### CHOREA

See also ST VITUS DANCE.

Involuntary muscular twitch .

Hom. Agaricus, echinacea, passiflora, sumbulus, tarantula

CHRONIC COMPLAINTS: ; Fixed planets afflicted

## CIRCULATION

The Moon rules chyle. This white fluid is extracted from food through the villi of the small intestines to feed the cells.

Ast.

(intestines) (heat) Inflamed intestines .

6 Impaired oxygenation of blood () in lungs ().  
Anemia, arteriosclerosis, high blood pressure.

Asp. Mars burns up synovial fluids to feet (Pisces). (Virgo - Pisces axis.)

Numbness in hands and arms ().

Rheumatism in arms () and shoulders ().

(lungs) Restricted oxygenation of blood in lungs ().

The restrictive role of Saturn should always be given primary consideration in the judgment of a chart.

Saturn rules the gall bladder and the pneumogastric nerve which is linked to the heart, stomach and vital organs.

Ast. Uranus in Leo (heart) gives irregularity of the circulation and heart action. Saturn in Aquarius causes restriction in the lower limbs and ankles leading to the development of varicose veins. This was accentuated when Saturn by transit squared the natal Venus (venous blood).

, The Moon rules the body fluids including the lymph, chyle and synovial fluids. Venous blood is associated with Venus. The opposition of the Moon and Venus to Saturn caused polluted and stagnant blood.

Virgo rules the intestines and Jupiter the arterial blood and liver. Difficulty was

experienced in absorbing minerals (Saturn) from the food passing through the intestines. The secretion of lymph and chyle was obstructed and deposits occurred in the arteries ( ) and joints ( ) leading to a gradual loss of movement. There was palpitation of the heart( ;arteries), headache (from the restriction of the blood flow), back pain and high blood pressure (from arterial restriction).

A affects the voluntary nervous system.

A affects the sympathetic nervous system.

created cataracts by deposit. The Sun and Moon are related to the eyes.

6 . Saturn in Virgo gives impaired peristalsis or movement of food through the intestines. The blood vessels are robbed of nutrients and the blood stream becomes sluggish leading to anaemia.

Jupiter rules the arteries and the glycogen and liver.

A . In the last degree of Libra this affects the ureters.

## CIRRHOSIS

See also ALCOHOLISM; DROPSY; GOUT; KIDNEYS

Replacement of proper tissue with fibrous tissue.

Certain amino-acids are deficient.

Liver contracts and dropsy results, if enlarged jaundice appears.

Portal vein congestion, ascites, hemorrhoids, alcoholism, hepatitis.

Give high-protein high-carbohydrate diet with vitamin

Hom. Cholesterinum, dolichos

## CLAIRVOYANCE (not a disease! ed.)

Development of non-physical perception through etheric vision or via the ajna chakram.

Ast.

,  
,,, Asc. A  
and (6, 12) A

### COLDS

See also CATARRH

Chill or draught, exposure to cold, damp or wet conditions. Infectious inflammation of the upper respiratory tract. Sneezing, discharge from nose.

T.S.

White secretions

Weak or anaemic

Dry skin, fever

Watery frothy discharge

Promote perspiration

Cold blisters on lip

Greenish-yellow mucus

Dryness, headache, fever

Ast.

,  
, A  
A (33 week cycle)

A  
, A fever

## COLIC

See also ABDOMEN

Spasmodic pain in the abdomen.

Indigestible matter in the alimentary canal.

Obstruction of bowel by tumour. Absorption of lead.

Passage of gall-stone from gall-bladder to intestine.

Use brisk purgative such as castor oil. Mag.phos.

T.S.

Bilious bitter taste

Acidity, green stool

Brown tongue

Worms

Gall stone

Menstrual colic

Distended abdomen

Fever

Menstrual : , ,

Hom. Berberis

## COLITIS

See also INTESTINES

Inflammation of colon or first part of large intestine.

Nervous spasms of colon. Gastro-enteritis from food poisoning.

Severe diarrhoea with many stools. Anaemia.

T.S.

Acute : , ,

Pain :

Weak :

Ast.

'  
A  
A ,  
A  
7 deg. ,

## COLLAPSE

Weakness of nerves and bodily powers.

Pale face, sweat on forehead, eyes sunken, voice weak.

T.S. , ,

COLON see COLITIS

## CONCUSSION

See also BRAIN.

Shock or agitation.

T. S. , ,

### CONJUNCTIVITIS

See also EYES.

Inflammation of the conjunctiva (membrane in front of eyes).

Ast. ( , ) A Asc. by dir.

### CONVULSIONS

See also EPILEPSY.

Contractions and relaxations of muscles causing irregular motions of the limbs.

Colic, constipation, encephalitis, lack of Vit. D, meningitis, tumours, whooping cough.

T.S. , , (fever)

Ast. , A , (mut.)

### CORNS

See also BUNIONS; FEET.

Rem. Onion soaked in vinegar, lemon juice and kerosene, castor oil.

T.S. , ,

CORYZA see CATARRH

### COUGH

See also CATARRH; COLDS

Accompanies disease of respiratory tract, serves to eliminate excess mucus.

Bronchitis, influenza, measles, pneumonia, tuberculosis, typhoid.

T.S.

Ropy, greenish

Slimy, yellow

Worse when damp

Loose expectoration

Loud, noisy, spasmodic

Thick, yellowish-green

White tongue

Clear thick

Paroxysms

Clear watery

Short, acute tickling

Croup : , , , Stomach :

Hom. Arnica , cetraria, drosera, eupatorium, mentha, secale

Ast. , A

, ( , )

## CONSTIPATION

See also HEMORRHOIDS; PILES.

Bowels open too seldom or incompletely, motions are dry and hard. Stools dark and difficult to pass.

Obstruction of bowel by tumor, lack of B1, lack of roughage. Avoid tension.

Liver, gall bladder fissure, hemorrhoids, intestine.

T.S.

Dark brown stool

Relaxed rectum

Nervous

Fissure in anus

Bilious

Acid diarrhoea

Hard knotty stool

Dry bowels

Light stool white tongue

Watery eyes, saliva

Heat in rectum

Hom. Aesculus, nux vom, plumbum, solidago, sulphur

Diet Use yogurt because stomach bacilli are destroyed by laxatives. Do not use mineral oil. (It deletes A, D, E calcium and phosphorus.) Take yeast, wheat germ, molasses, liver, yogurt for B. Use fresh raw lemon juice. Raw potatoes dissolve piles. Peeled garlic bud in anus helps heal hemorrhage.

Note Yogurt produces lactobacillus acidophilus and bulgaricus which reduce putrefaction. Use in biliousness, colitis, constipation, enteritis and flatulence.

Ast. A (, , )

(, ) A

Asc. + 1

CONSUMPTION see PHTHISIS

CONTUSIONS see BRUISES

### CRAMP

See also WRITER'S CRAMP.

Painful spasmodic contraction of muscles caused by nervous system or by derangement of digestive organs.

Psychological disturbance. Take calcium lactate.

T.S. Convulsions, spasms, twitches,

Fright, hysteria, anaemia, excitement

Fever

Hom. Agaricus, corallium rubr., platina

Glands The glands and parathyroids control calcium intake.

A lack of calcium can be caused by a deficiency of the parathyroid. This deficiency is aggravated at night when the metabolic rate drops. There is irritation of the peripheral nerves causing muscle spasms.

If sufficient calcium is taken but not assimilated give vitamin D or obtain more sunshine.

Diet People on a fat-free diet generally lack calcium. It is best absorbed in an acid medium and should be

taken with iodine, phosphorus, potassium and protein. Use sea kelp or kelp tablets. Calcium lactate is the most soluble form. Use with B2 and F. (unsaturated fats). Buttermilk supplies acids, calcium and F.

Rem. For Atherosclerosis use cholin, lecithin, yeast and F.

For Phlebitis use E (alpha tocopherol) to melt clots.

For leg cramps use B2 (riboflavin). Extreme sweat can cause a loss of sodium chloride leading to leg and muscle cramps.

## CROUP

See also DIPHTHERIA; HOARSENESS; LARYNGITIS; QUINSY.

Swelling and partial blockage of the entry to the larynx.

Breathing hoarse or croaking, struggle for breath.

Exudation of fibrin.

T.S. Fibrinous exudation, acute spasmodic cough.

Suffocative , gasping.

Dry hard cough. Fever.

Hom. Arnica, drosera, echinacea, eupatorium, mercur. cyanat.

## CYSTITIS

See also BLADDER.

Bladder inflammation, cloudy urine, congested passage for urine.

T.S. Nervousness, prostration

White mucus in urine

Spasmodic pains, constant urge to urinate

Fever, burning pains.

Hom. Acid benzoic, cimicifuga, echinacea, juniper, millefolium, net. carb., uva ursi

### CYSTS

Hollow tumours containing fluid or soft material in ovaries, breasts, neck, kidneys or under tongue.

T.S. ,

Ast.

6 A

(, ) A

### D

### DANDRUFF

See also BALDNESS; SEBORRHOEA.

Excessive production of skin secretions. Gastritis, acid stomach.

Preserve skin acids, do not use alkaline soaps.

T.S. , ,

Hom. Euphorbia, sulphur

### DEAFNESS

See also EARACHE; MASTOIDITIS; OTITIS MEDIA

Blockage of passage in the middle ear by cold or influenza, suppuration in the antrum, scarlatina,

measles or adenoids. Internal ear deafness is from typhus, typhoid, tumours, meningitis, mumps, continued loud noises.

T.S. Nervous cause

Quinine

, , , General

Ast.

12

( , ) 12 A mal.

A

## DEBILITY

Weakness of body system, hereditary, or caused by, say, digestive disturbance or tuberculosis.

T.S. Mental depression

Anaemia, loss of weight

After acute disease : ,

Sexual : , , ,

## DELIRIUM

See also ALCOHOLISM; BRAIN

Delusions, incoherent talk, irregular discharge of nervous energy, twitching of muscles.

T.S. Nat Mur needed to balance water in system

DENTISTRY see TEETH

DEPRESSION: Hom. Arnica

DERMATITIS see ECZEMA

DIABETES

See also GANGRENE.

Excessive thirst with large urine output.

Caused by lack of anti-diuretic hormone produced by posterior lobe of pituitary gland.

In diabetes mellitus the muscles cannot utilize sugar because of lack of insulin (internal secretion of pancreas). The sugar accumulates in the blood and is excreted in the urine.

Glycosuria (sugar in urine) is associated with pituitary disorders.

Exposure to wet and cold, mental strain, infection, obesity. Dryness of skin, loss of weight, passage of excessive urine, intense thirst, dyspepsia, skin eruptions, boils (sugar in sweat). Restore the carbohydrate metabolism (200-300 grams per day). Insulin lowers the blood sugar level. Withdrawal leads to acidosis and coma (high level of sugar and acetone in urine). Hypoglycaemia (low blood sugar) is caused by insulin overdose.

T.S. , For diabetes insipidus : , , ,

Hom. Argent nit., conium, helonias, hydrastis

Ast.

A ,

A (nerves)

A (fatness)

A

A ,

( , ) A

17 deg. , ,

A mal.

## DIARRHOEA

See also CHOLERA; DYSENTRY; GANGRENE; GASTRITIS

Looseness of the bowels.

Cholera, dysentery, tuberculosis, constipation.

Indigestible food, nervous excitement, chill.

T.S.

Foul smelling, depression

Yellow, watery, tongue yellow

Dark green, bilious

Sour, green, acid taste

Worse when wet

Poor digestion, watery

Light yellow, white tongue

Watery, needs salt

Cramp in bowels

Fever, thirst, watery

Constipation :

Undigested food :

Passes rice water :

Unripe fruit :

Yellow mucus :

Hom. Baptisia, bovista, china, cinchona off., geranium, nux vom, plumbum acet.

### DIGESTIVE TROUBLE

See also ARTHRITIS; DYSPEPSIA; GALL BLADDER; ULCERS

Ast. ( , , ) , A (acute) or (chronic)

### DIPHTHERIA

See also CROUP; LARYNGITIS; QUINSY

Infectious disease with membranous exudation on a mucous surface, generally the tonsils, back of throat and pharynx.

Chilliness, depression, vomiting, diarrhoea, swollen neck glands.

Formation of false membrane in throat. Rapid pulse, loss of strength, heart failure, albumin in urine.

T.S. , and occasionally

Hom. Mercur. cyanat.

Vit. C (200-500 mg.) intravenously.

Diet. Dandelion, lemons, limes, parsley, rose hips.

Lemon juice gargle every 30 minutes. Onion poultice.

Ast.

5 deg., 14 deg. ,  
Rul. 2 A or  
A  
5 deg., 14 deg. fixed signs  
, A  
(8, 12) A

### DISSEMINATED SCLEROSIS

See also LOCOMOTOR ATAXIA; MYELITIS

Disease of brain and spinal cord. Formation of hard patches. Paralysis and tremors.

Break up of fatty matters of nerve sheaths.

T.S. , , (fire signs)

### DRINKING :

### DROPSY

See also BRIGHT'S DISEASE; HEART; OEDEMA; VARICOSE VEINS Abnormal accumulation of fluid beneath the skin, weakening of capillary walls, impure blood, obstructed blood flow, watery blood when fluid escapes through capillary walls.

Weak heart or kidneys, typhoid, pneumonia, thrombosis, tumour, varicose veins, cirrhosis, glandular dysfunction, liver, portal vein, peritonitis, lymph, cystic duct.

T.S. , ,

Hom. Cholesterinum, dolichos, helleborus, juniper, mercur solub., mulberry

Ast.

( , , , ) A (fixed) corpulent  
A Asc.  
Asc. A ?altel.

### DROWSINESS

T.S. , , ,

DRUGS see NARCOTICS

DUCTLESS GLANDS see ENDOCRINE GLANDS

### DUODENAL ULCER

See also ANAEMIA

Ulcer in duodenum beyond exit from stomach.

Pain after eating, passing of dark blood in stools, tenderness below ribs.

T.S. , , ,

DYSCHYZIA see CONSTIPATION

### DYSENTRY

See also DIARRHOEA; HEPATITIS

Inflammation and ulceration of lower part of bowels, nausea, aching limbs, diarrhoea, fever, many stools. Iron deficiency. Excess of albumin (Kali Mur deficient).

Intense pain and straining at stool.

T.S.

Pale, yellow stools, white tongue

, Blood-streaked motions

Fever, hot water stools, inflammatory pains

Hom. Hypericum, rosmarinus

Ast.

A

## DYSMENORRHOEA

See also MENSTRUATION

Painful menstruation. Inflammation of pelvic organs.

T.S.

Irritable, sensitive, tearful

Anemia

Dark red flow

Profuse flows

Dark blackish-red blood

Weakness, tears

Cramps, cutting pains

Menses scanty depressed

Cold body, foot sweat

Flushed, vomit

### DYSPEPSIA

See also FLATULENCE; NEURASTHENIA

Pain from digestion.

Acid, excessive hydrochloric acid, rushed meals, heartburn with acid risings, sour vomit.

Diet: Chew food, avoid condiments and meat.

T.S.

’ Vomiting  
, Constipation  
,  
’’ Flatulence  
Water brash  
White tongue  
Weak liver

### DYSPNOEA

See also ASPHYXIA

Difficulty in breathing.

T.S. ,

## E

### EARACHE

See also DEAFNESS; MASTOIDITIS; OTITIS MEDIA

Generally acute inflammation in the middle ear. Boils, eczema, wax in outer ear. Tumours.

ringing in ear from catarrh, bloodlessness, gout, rheumatism, high blood-pressure.

Suppuration from inflammation, cold, scarlet fever, measles, adenoids, mastoid disease.

Rem. Garlic powder

T.S.

Deafness, noises in ear, nervous exhaustion

Cracking noises, swelling of Eustachian tubes

Sharp neuralgic pain

Thin yellow discharge, slimy tongue

Foul discharge

Aching bones, cold ears, swollen glands

### ECZEMA

See also SKIN

Inflamed skin, scaly and fissured cuticle, sticky watery discharge.

T.S.

Scabs, nervousness

Thin yellow discharge

White skin, tongue

Dry skin

Cracked skin

Acid, yellow discharge

Itching anus

Watery eruption

Varicose veins

Heat, swelling

Hom. Acid phos., aesculus, aurum bellis, bovista, calc.carb., echinacea, euphorbia, rubia, sulphur

Ast.

27° ,

A

A

15°

A

A

Asc. A mal.

A Asc.

ELECTRIC SHOCK :

EMACIATION

Hom. Aurum, myosotis, nux vom., rubia, thymus

EMISSIONS see GENITAL WEAKNESS; SPERMATORRHOEA

### EMPHYSEMA

See also BRONCHITIS, CATARRH; PNEUMONIA; WHOOPING-COUGH

Abnormal presence of air in parts of body, affection of the lungs, over-distension of air cells and destruction of cell walls.

Dilation of air-vesicles to compensate for collapsed lung.

Strain on heart and venous system, dropsy, shortness of breath, blue bloated appearance.

T.S. ,

Ast.

A

### ENCEPHALITIS

Inflammation of brain.

T.S.

Hom. Cyanat., lupulinum, zincum

### ENDOCARDITIS

Hom. Echinacea, kalmia, spigelia, spiraea

### ENDOCRINE GLANDS

See also ADDISON'S DISEASE (adrenals); BASEDOW'S DISEASE (thyroid);  
 PROSTATE;  
 THYROID

| Gland     | Planet             | Location            | Chakram     |
|-----------|--------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| Pituitary | Uranus - Sun       | Base of brain       | Sahasrara   |
| Pineal    | Neptune - Mercury  | Base of brain. Brow | Ajna        |
| Thyroids  | Venus              | Throat              | Vishuddha   |
| Thymus    | Sun - Moon         | Heart               | Anahata     |
| Adrenals  | Mars               | Above kidneys       | Svadisthana |
| Liver     | Jupiter (pancreas) | Stomach area        | Manipura    |
| Gonads    | Saturn             | Base of spine       | Muladhara   |

The pituitary stimulates the thyroid, checks bleeding, contracts the blood vessels and raises the blood pressure.

The thyroid if deficient causes cretinism and myxoedema. If overactive it causes exophthalmic goitre of the neck.

The parathyroids, behind the thyroid control the absorption of lime salts by the bones. If defective tetany occurs.

The thymus regulates the blood flow (heart) to the brain.

The adrenals above the kidneys affect the blood vessels and blood pressure.

The pancreas produces insulin and adapts sugar for the muscles.

The gonads as reproductive organs are related to the ovaries.

T.S.

Deficiencies

Suppurating

Glandular swellings

Watery, saliva

Swelling

Heat, fever

Ast.

Abnormal enlargement of thyroids.

Taurus rules the throat and is ruled by Venus. Thyroid affected.

Irregular ( ) heart ( ) action, blockage ( ).

, A

Malfunction of pituitary.

Overactive adrenals, rages, epileptic fits.

ENDOMETRITIS

See also DIARRHOEA

Inflammation of the intestines (salmonella bacillus).

In enteric fever ulceration of the bowels, eruption on the skin.

Intestinal glands become enlarged and are cast off, forming ulcers. Spleen becomes soft and enlarged.

Headache, lassitude, discomfort, sleeplessness, feverishness.

Diarrhoea and distension of abdomen, constipation, dark stools.

Pink spots on skin and blue patches on body. Emaciation and prostration.

Tongue brown and dry, pulse quick and feeble, exhaustion, abscesses, stiff back.

Give chloramphenicol or ampicillin.

T.S. ,

Ast.

10 deg. or 21 deg. mut.

Cardinal or fixed

## ENURESIS

See also BLADDER; CYSTITIS

Involuntary passage of urine, usually during sleep. Bladder, diverticula, endocrine disorder (pancreas or pituitary), spinal bifida, worms.

T.S.

Nervous weakness

Acid conditions, worm irritation

Anaemia, debility

Inflammation. Weak sphincter muscles

Hom. Arnica, hypericum, uva ursi

Ast.

A

### EPIDEMICS

Diseases affecting a large number of people.

Cholera, typhoid, scarlatina, diphtheria, whooping-cough, measles, influenza.

T.S. , Prevents infection

### EPILEPSY

See also CONVULSIONS.

Brain disorder, convulsion with sudden loss of consciousness, uncontrolled discharge of energy, diseased matter in astral or mental body cutting antahkarana above crown of head (link to Higher Self). Strange smell or vision. Alcoholism, fright, mental anxiety, overwork.

Alcohol, brain tumor, head injury, meningitis, syphilis.

Use phenobarbitone

T.S. , , , , (high potencies)

Hom. Crocata, lobelia, lupulinum, oenanthe

Ast.

Asc. or 3 A

A

1 ,  
(cad.) A , ,  
A ,  
, not asp.  
,  
ang.  
(pineal) A  
, A ,  
A 6  
A (hyleg)

ERUCTATIONS : ;

### ERYSIPELAS

See also SKIN

Diffuse inflammation of the skin, with feverish state. Red, hard patches of skin with vesicles and formation of pus. Languid, drowsy, fever, delirium, oedema of glottis. Streptococci spread via lymphatics.

T.S.

Bile vomit, skin red, shiny, smooth

Vesicular blisters

Assists to rid vesicles, hot, dry skin

Inflammation, fever, headache, rapid pulse

Hom. Agnus castus, arnica, echinacea

Ast. , , A

## ERYTHEMA

See also SKIN

Red eruption on skin which is congested with blood. Painful itching or tingling.

T.S. , ,

EXOPHTHALMIC GOITRE see GOITRE

## EXOSTOSIS

See also BONE.

Outgrowth from a bone caused by inflammation, pressure or tension on the bone, or tumour formation.

T.S. ,

## EXUDATIONS

See also SKIN

Passing on constituents of blood through walls of small vessels in the course of inflammation. Can lead to accumulation of material.

Hom.

Septic

Yellow

Green

Albuminous, milky

Grey-white, fibrinous, yellow

Clear, transparent

Lumpy bloody purulent

Bloody, purulent

Yellow

## EYES

See also ASTIGMATISM; BLINDNESS; CATARACT; CLAIRVOYANCE;  
CONJUNCTIVITIS;  
GLAUCOMA; IRITIS; STYES.

Atrophy of nerves or muscles, deposits of inorganic substances, infection of membranes,  
meagre blood  
supply.

T.S.

Weak eyes, lids droop

White discharge on lids, granular feeling in eyes

Blurred vision, flickering or specks before eyes

Contracted pupils, flashes, sparks

Yellow crusts on lids

Yellow creamy discharge, eyelids stuck, squinting

Thick yellow discharge, boils, styes

Bloodshot, pain, redness

Cataract

,

Iritis

|                |        |
|----------------|--------|
| Conjunctivitis | '''    |
|                | '''    |
|                | Styes  |
| Cornea spots   | ,      |
|                | Ulcers |
| Glaucoma       | ''     |
|                | ''     |

Hom. Blephartitis : Staphisagria

Cataract, conjunctival : Euphrasia, cineraria maritima

Keratitis : Aetheops

Styes : Hepar sulph., mercur. solub., staphisagria

Ast.

|       |                    |                 |
|-------|--------------------|-----------------|
| 8° ,  | Aldebaran, Antares |                 |
|       |                    | Asc. ( , , ) A  |
| 6° ,  | Ascelli            |                 |
|       |                    | , A in angles   |
| 3° ,  |                    | A               |
| 29° , | Pleiades           |                 |
|       |                    | A (myopia)      |
|       |                    | A , (squinting) |

Rupture of blood vessel : ( rules arteries)

Eye affliction : 24 A Pleiades

Blindness :

|                |       |      |
|----------------|-------|------|
|                | + 25° |      |
| 29° (Pleiades) |       | 6° , |

8° Antares 6°

The nebulous star groups are listed under BLINDNESS

Rem.

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Bags under eyes :    | Albumin, protein, rosemary, witch-hazel   |
| Bloodshot :          | B, niacin, riboflavin   |
| Cataract :           | B2 (riboflavin) A, C, tryptopan<br>Eggs, greens, milk, cut out sugar<br>Cineraria maritima, rutin<br>Magnesium, sun-flower seeds vegetable oils |
| Floaters :           | Check pancreas or toxic liver   |
| Glaucoma :           | A, B, C + calcium. No coffee  |
| Lens opacity :       | E (600 I.U. per day)  |
| Myopia :             | A, protein + calcium, avoid carbonic acid   |
| Retina degenerated : | E (600 I.U. per day)  |
| Styes :              | Nutmeg  |

Vit.

Vitamin A helps liquefy necrotic tissues and it increases the blood supply to the eyes. Use 5,000 - 15,000 units per day. A deficiency causes night blindness.

(Apple cider vinegar, lemon juice, raw linseed oil or sea water are helpful.)

B affects the optic nerves which are damaged in pernicious anaemia. Restore with B12. These nerves are affected by tobacco and need B1 and B12,

The purple rods of the eyes can be affected by strong white light which destroys vitamins in the eyes.

Light enters the eyes through a screen made of B2 (riboflavin),

When B2 is deficient there is a tendency to rub the eyes. B12 is helpful for "sand" in the eyes, an irritated white surface, granulated lids or reddened blood vessels.

D and F (unsaturated fats) are useful.

E assists the eye muscles and circulation of blood in the eye (600 I.U. per day).

C and rutin are helpful for cataract. Rutin strengthens the capillaries.

## F

### FACE AND HEAD

See also HEADACHE

Brain : SLEEPY SICKNESS; VERTIGO

Ear : EARACHE; VERTIGO

Eyes : EYES

Face : FACEACHE; LOCKJAW; SYCOSIS; TRIGEMINAL NEURALGIA

Hair : ALOPECIA; BALDNESS; DANDRUFF; HAIR

Jaw : ACROMEGALY

Mouth : BREATH; GINGIVITIS; GUMS; HALITOSIS; LIPS; MUCOUS;  
MEMBRANES; TEETH;  
TONGUE

Neck : TORTICOLLIS

Nerves : NEURALGIA; NEURITIS

Nose : CATARRH; HAY FEVER; NOSE; SINUSITIS

Skin : ANTHRAX; BOILS; CARBUNCLES; FRECKLES

Speech : APHASIA; APHONIA; SPEECH

States of Mind : AMNESIA; ANXIETY; DELIRIUM; FEAR; INSANITY;  
IRRITABILITY;  
MELANCHOLIA; MEMORY; MENTAL DISTURBANCE; NERVOUSNESS;  
NEURASTHENIA;  
OBSESSION; PAIN; SLEEP/SLEEP WALKING; SUICIDE

Throat : ADENOIDS; BASEDOW'S DISEASE; COLDS; COUGH; GOITRE;  
HOARSENESS;  
HICCOUGH; QUINSY; SPEECH; THROAT; THYROID; TONSILLITIS

### FACEACHE

see also NEURALGIA

T.S. , ,

Swellings

### FAINTING

Deranged digestion, fasting, fright, grief, lack of air, loss of blood, stuffy, sudden change in temperature ,

T.S. Restores nerve fluid

FALLING OF WOMB see PROLAPSUS

### FALLOUT

If, from Strontium 90, this causes bloated abdomen, dehydration, dry skin, falling hair and weeping sinuses.

Strontium removes calcium, fluorine, iron, magnesium, sulphur etc. This leads to a deterioration of bone marrow.

Rem. Half gram of dicalcium phosphate (limestone) to remove strontium. Use olive or vegetable oil, bioflavonoids, pectin, C and B6 (pyridoxine).

Diet. Use alkalizing fruit or vegetable drinks, brewer's yeast, beetroot juice, dulse (seaweed), kelp, lecithin, millet, pectin and sprouted seeds.

## FATIGUE

See also ANAEMIA

Lactic acid accumulation in muscles (removed by oxygen). Depression of sympathetic nervous system.

Over exertion, lack of rest or exercise, low oxygen, overweight, constipated, anaemia, toxicity, infection, sluggish thyroid, insomnia, resentment, worry, boredom, compulsive, drudgery, low blood sugar, low blood pressure.

Vit. 1000 mg. C, calcium tablets

Diet Apples, barley, fresh cereals nuts, oats, wheat.

## FEAR

T.S. ,

FEEDING see MARASMUS; SCURVY

## FEET

See also ATHLETE'S FOOT; BUNIONS; CORNS; FOOT SWEAT; GOUT

Portions of the lower limbs below the ankle joint.

T.S. Sore, aching ,

Sweating

Hom. Flat : Rhus tox.

### FELON

See also WHITLOW

T.S. , , (also external)

### FESTERS

T.S. , ,

### FEVER

See also AGUE; DIPHTHERIA; INFLAMMATION; SCARLET FEVER; TYPHOID;  
YELLOW  
FEVER

Increase in temperature. Heat depends on destructive oxidation of tissues which is counterbalanced by eating. In fever nitrogen is excreted in urea.

Shivering, dry skin, tongue furred, intense thirst, scanty urine, salt loss, constipation, delirium, wasting of muscles.

To reduce temperature : sodium salicylate, aspirin, quinine.

T.S.

Nervous, excited

White tongue, light stools

Hot, dry skin

Dry skin, excessive thirst, hay fever

Flushed face, rapid pulse, vomit

Hom. Arnica, baptisia, echinacea, eupatorium, nux vom

### FIBROSITIS

See also RHEUMATISM

Form of muscular rheumatism.

T.S. , ,

### FISTULA

Unnatural narrow channel from some natural cavity, sometimes caused by blockage of a duct.

T.S. , ,

Hom. Acid hydrofluor, achinacea, hepar sulph., silicea

Ast.

A ,

### FITS

See also APOPLEXY; CONVULSION; EPILEPSY, FAINTING

Sudden convulsive seizures.

## FLATULENCE

Gas in the digestive canal

Hom. Basilicum, momordica

## FLOODING

See also MENOPAUSE; MENSTRUATION

Hemorrhage from the uterus.

T.S. , , , ,

## FLUSHES

T.S. , ,

## FOOT SWEAT

Hom. Euphorbia, salvia, silicea

FORGETFULNESS : ,

## FRACTURES

See also BONE

Breaches in bone structure produced by violence.

Brittleness in old age from calcium depletion.

Locomotor ataxia, osteomalacia, rickets, tuberculosis.

T.S. , , ,

Hom. Symphytum

## FRECKLES

See also SKIN

Spots on the skin. Lentigo

T.S. ,

## FRIGIDITY

Abnormal indifference to sex in women, absence of gratification. Psychic disturbance.

Vit. E

Hom. Canthari

Ast.

(, ) A

no aspect

par. Asc.

## FURUNCLES

See also Abscesses; Boils

Boil, abscess.

T.S.

Hom. Agnus castus, echinacea, hepar sulph., mercur. solub.

## G

### GALL STONES (Gall Bladder)

See also BILIOUSNESS; CHOLECYSTITIS; HEPATITIS; JAUNDICE

Bile sand (thick, stringy mucus) can collect in the gall bladder, become encrusted with cholesterol and produce gall stones.

Stone is a deficiency disease alleviated by Nat. Phos. and Mag. Sulph helps drain the biliary passages.

To reduce cholesterol avoid cheese, cream, fat and fried foods. Bile is expelled from the liver largely by breathing.

T.S.

Bilious, bitter taste, grey-green tongue

Colic, severe pain

Acid stomach, jaundice, liver pain, yellow tongue

Inhibits formation of gall stones

Hom. Cholesterinum, fel tauri

Herbs. Barberry, bitter root, corn tassels, fringe tree, lemon juice, mandrake, tatterort, wormseed

Vit. B6 excretes urinary oxalates

C (500 - 2,000 mg.) also magnesium

Ast.

Card. A (kidneys)

Fix. A (bladder)

, A(, ) ,

+ plan.

Mut. A (gall stones)

Asc. + 6

## GANGRENE

Death of soft tissue. Sometimes from diabetes.

Hom. Echinacea

## GASTRIC ULCER

See also ULCER

Stomach ulcer or open sore in intestines.

T.S. ,

Hom. Argentum, arnica, clematis , millefolium, nux vom.

Ast.

A

A

## GASTRITIS

See also DYSPEPSIA

Inflammation of the stomach.

T.S. , , , (acidity),

Hom. Argentum, nux vom., tamarindus, thymus

Ast.

4 A

## GENITALS

See also ENURITIS; HYDROCELE; MICTURITION; ORCHITIS

T.S. , , , : Weakness

GERMAN MEASLES (RUBELLA) see MEASLES

Giddiness : ,

## GINGIVITIS

See also GUMS; PYORRHOEA

T.S.

Vit. C

Hom. Asa, echinacea, mercur. solub

GLANDS see ADDISON'S DISEASE; BASEDOW'S DISEASE; ENDOCRINE  
GLANDS

GLAUCOMA see EYES

## GOITRE

See also BASEDOW'S DISEASE

Enlargement of thyroid gland caused by deficiency of iodine.

Anxiety, fast pulse, fright, mental strain, tremors.

In exophthalmic goitre the symptoms are nervousness, palpitation, protrusion of eyeballs, tremors.

T. S. , , , Hard : , ,

Hom. Agnus castus, aurum, badiaga, bovista, calc. carb., conium, vespa

Ast.

4 deg. Card.

, Asc. ( )A

A

20 deg. ,

6

27 deg. .

, , A

### GONORRHOEA

See also VENEREAL DISEASE

Inflammatory disease of urethra or vagina. Tissue growth in urethra. Pain on passing water. Urine has yellowish threads of pus.

Abscesses, blood poisoning, inflammation of joints, lumbago or rheumatism. Peritonitis and sterility in women.

T. S. , , ,

Hom. Argent nit., kali bich., mercurius

Ast.

A

A

, A

6 A

## GOUT

See also ARTHRITIS; BURSITIS; RHEUMATISM

Excess of uric acid in the blood, inflammation of the joints by deposit of urate of soda.

Red swollen big toe, can become permanently enlarged.

Avoid rich foods, acidity.

T.S. Use high doses less frequently for chronic cases

Rich food , biliousness

Creamy tongue, sour sweat

Fever, inflammation

Ast.

25deg. mut.

A

A

5 A

GRAVE'S DISEASE see BASEDOW'S DISEASE

GROWTHS see CANCER; CARCINOMA; HEMORRHOIDS; LIPOMA; POLYPS;  
SARCOMA; TUMOR

## GUMS

See also GINGIVITIS; HALITOSIS; PYORRHOEA

A gumboil is as inflammation ending as an abscess at the root of a tooth.

T.S.

Hard  
To suppurate  
Inflamed  
, , Abort  
Pale

Hom. Paradontal : Hepar sulph., kalium chlorat., mercur solub., silicea

## H

### HAEMATURIA

Blood in the urine.

Hom. Hamamelis, juniper, millefolium

### HAEMOPHILIA

Abnormal tendency to hemorrhage

Hom. Bovista, gentians

HAEMORRHAGE see HEMORRHAGE

## HAIR

See also ALOPECIA; BALDNESS; DANDRUFF

T.S. Falling out : , , ,

### HALITOSIS

See also GUMS; TEETH

Bad breath. Remove tartar from teeth.

Hom. Basilicum, dolichos, taraxacum

HANDS : (, ) Brown spots : Garlic or castor oil.

### HAY FEVER

See also ASTHMA

Allergic reaction to pollen produces excessive histamine.

Sometimes caused by distorted nasal septum.

Catarrh of respiratory tract. Watering of eyes.

T.S.

Hay asthma, spasmodic cough

White phlegm, catarrh

Thin watery discharge

Congested membrane, burning, inflamed

Hom. Kalium chlorat., sinapsis nigra

Ast.

, , affl.

(, )

(, ) A

HEAD WOUNDS : mal. A

## HEADACHES

See also ENCEPHALITIS; MENINGITIS; MIGRAINE

Dilation of intercranial arteries (sometimes vagus nerve).

Faulty vision corrected by spectacles, infection of sinuses, dental sepsis, dyspepsia, fever, high blood pressure, toxins from failure of kidneys, rheumatic changes in muscles of neck.

T.S.

Hungry, irritable, nervous, pale, sensitive

Base of brain, bilious, giddiness, green tongue, colic, diarrhoea, vertigo

Milky mucus, weak liver, white tongue

Cramps, intermittent shooting pains, neuralgia

Worse in evening or in heated room, better in open air

Acid vomit, creamy tongue, crown of head

Constipation, drowsy, dull, saliva, tears, watery discharge

Congestive, inflamed, red face, tender scalp, temple throbbing, vomit

Hom.

Excitement : *sumbulus*

Eye strain : *cineraria maritima*

Frontal : *agnus castus*

Hypotension : *camphora*, *zincum cyanat*

Mental strain : *kali phos*

Migraine : *cyclamen*

Neuralgia : *gelsemium*

Ast.

Asc. A

A

A

A

A

## HEARING

See also CATARRH; MENIERE'S DISEASE (vertigo)

Conduction or nerve loss. Spastic blood vessels.

Lymphoid tissue blocks eustachian tubes.

Fenestration or cutting of spongy bones.

Allergy, enlarged tonsils and adenoids.

Vit.

A Poor digestive absorption

Tinnitus (ringing in ears) 30,000 I.U. 50 I.U. of E

B (nicotine acid)

B1 (thiamin), B2 (riboflavin), B6 (pyridoxine)

Amino acids, glutamic acid, histidine, methionine, urea

C Middle ear infections

Ast. ; A

## HEART

See also ANGINA; BLOOD PRESSURE; CARDITIS; HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE;  
LOW BLOOD  
PRESSURE; PAROXYMS; RHEUMATISM

Heartburn is caused by excessive acidity of gastric juices. There is fatty degeneration from addiction to alcohol.

T.S. , , (fire) To strengthen

Hom.

Failure : Crataegus, cholesterinum, sepia, spigelia, spiraea

Heartburn: Collinsonia, mulberry, nux vom., tamarindus

Ast. Saturn rules the pneumogastric nerve which affects the heart.

5 A 5deg. Car.

, rage

flutter

Mal. 5, 11. & 7deg. mut.

circulation

c 5 valves

p dropsy

c 5 strain

c 5 nerves

irregular

c 5 dilation

c 5 drugs

Vit.

B1 is found in brewer's yeast or liver. B1 Slow heartbeats and palpitation.

B6 Atherosclerosis (hardening of arteries).

The bioflavonoids (rutin, etc.) prevent capillary fragility and strokes.

C strengthens the bloodvessels, prevents infection, protects the liver, detoxifies poisons, reduces cholesterol and manufactures lecithin. Smoking destroys C (one cigarette destroys the equivalent C in

one orange).

E (alpha tocopherol) increases oxygen to the heart and muscles. Useful for angina, arteriosclerosis, phlebitis and ulcers.

A large dose increases the blood pressure.

(Use 600 - 2,400 units per day.) Destroyed-by chlorine in water.

Calcium lactate helps high blood pressure.

Pantothenic acid assists restoration of normal pulse rate.

### High Blood Pressure and Stress

Smoking increases the constriction of the blood vessels and raises the blood pressure. The constriction

interferes with the blood circulation to the hands and feet. Stress also constricts the veins.

For stress

take eggs, grains, milk, molasses, magnesium, nuts, potassium and vegetables. Use fertile eggs to reduce

cholesterol, also use inositol and lecithin. ("Fertile" means ability to be hatched.)

Pasteurized milk

destroys lecithin which can dissolve plaques of cholesterol, therefore use raw milk and cold-pressed

vegetable oils. Linseed oil contains linolenic acid which helps reduce blood clots.

When a stroke has cut the blood supply use E for anti-clotting, C bioflavonoid and rutin. C (300 mg.)

and rutin strengthens the capillaries.

### LOW BLOOD SUGAR

The symptoms are

(a) Low : Faint, headache, hunger, irritable, muscle weakness, nervous tension.

(b) Very Low : Dizzy, nervous palpitation, pallor, sweat, unsteady.

(c) Extremely Low : Collapse.

Use a high protein, low carbohydrate diet without sugar.

## HEMORRHAGE

See also NOSE

Loss of blood from vessel, arterial, venous or capillary.

Fibrinogen becomes fibrin by combining with the lime salts of the blood, thus forming a blood-clot.

Apply pressure to external site of bleeding.

T.S.

, Dark blood, nose bleed

, Relaxed weak tissues, bright red blood

, Thin watery blood

Apply externally to wound

Hom. Bovista, calendula, clematis, gentiana, hamamelis

Rutin (from buckwheat, grain or rye)

Ast.

## HEMORRHOIDS

See also PILES; CONSTIPATION

Varicose veins occurring at the lower end of the bowel or anal orifice.

Poor circulation due to sedentary habits, constipation.

Relaxation of the muscular fibres of the rectal veins.

T.S.

Piles, bilious excess

Dark, thick blood, white tongue

Relaxed muscles, fissures, itching, piles

Sharp pains, spasmodic attacks

Stools hard, dry and crumbling

Inflammation, soreness

Primary cures : ,

Hom. Aesculus, crataegus, hamamelis, paeonia, scrofularia, sulphur, yucca.

Ast.

plan. A

8 A mal.

Asc. A mal.

A (operation)

A

A

## HEPATITIS

See also BILIOUSNESS; CHOLECYSTITIS; GALL STONES; JAUNDICE; LIVER

Viral infection of the liver.

Hom. Dolichos, fel tauri, taraxacum, yucca

Ast.

''

A

## HERNIA

Protrusion of an organ into or through the wall of the cavity that contains it.

Abdominal pain, stoppage of bowels, vomiting.

T.S. , , ,

Ast.

6 A

A

(Mars is the ruler of Scorpio)

## HERPES

See also SHINGLES (HERPES ZOSTER)

Development of groups of vesicles or blebs in the skin and mucous membranes (mouth or neck glands).

Herpes zoster : band of small yellow vesicles on chest or around the eyes. Can lead to post-herpetic neuralgia in older people.

## HICCOUGH (HICCUP)

See also DYSPEPSIA; GASTRITIS

Disturbance of stomach, spasmodic indrawing of air to lung.

T.S. Spasmodic. Use with cold drink.

Hom. Corallium, gelsemium, nux vom., sumbulus

Ast.

A

A mal.

## HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE

See also BLOOD PRESSURE; HEART; LOW BLOOD PRESSURE

Increasing pressure by the blood upon the vessel walls.

Nervous type. Constipation, body toxins, glands, kidneys.

Alcohol, nutrition, smoking, tension, salt.

Hom. Arnica, cimicifuga, cocculus, crataegus, helleborus

Diet. Use pantothenic acid and a low salt diet. Salt robs the body of calcium, disturbs the kidneys and is deposited in the lower legs, leading to dropsy. Replace table salt with potassium chloride (Nat. Mur.) or sea water. Ordinary salt upsets the potassium sodium balance.

Take calcium lactate, B, protein (40 grams daily), magnesium and garlic (which dilates the blood vessels and reduced pressure). Nettle helps clear the arteries. Use rutin in bioflavonoids to strengthen the capillaries.

Practise deep breathing to lower the carbon dioxide in the blood.

Herbs. To reduce cholesterol use barberry, berberis vulgaris, fringe tree, gentiana, golden seal, podophyllum, mandrake.

### Systolic and Diastolic Pressure

The systolic heart movement is contractive and varies with age (145/156 normal and 160 - 190 high),

The diastolic pressure is expansive (82/84 normal and 100 - 110 high) and very high if it reaches 140.

Ast.

## HIPS

See also JOINTS

Upper part of thigh

T.S.

Abscess and inflammation :

Acidity :                    , ,

Heal bone :  
   ,

Hom. Calc, iod., symphytum

Ast. ; pla. A mal.

HIVES see NETTLE RASH

## HOARSENESS

See also CROUP; LARYNGITIS; QUINSY; THROAT

Swelling of vocal cords during cold or sore throat.

T.S.

Exhaustion or nervous depletion

Huskiness

White phlegm

Over exertion of voice, inflammation

Hom. Ammon brom., arum triphyllum.

Ast. A

## HOMOSEXUALITY

Sexual relations between males.

Ast.

, , masc. A

, ,

, (fem.) A ,

Asc. A

, (masc.) A ,

A 7

## HOUSEMAID'S KNEE

See also ARTHRITIS; BURSITIS; GOUT; RHEUMATISM

Inflammation of bursa in front of knee-cap.

T.S. , ,

## HYDROCELE

See also HERNIA

Collection of fluid connected with the testicles or spermatic cord.

T.S. , , ,

Ast. ,

HYPERACIDITY see ACIDITY

HYPERTENSION see HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE

HYPOCHONDRIA : (control. ed.)

### HYPOGALACTIA

Reduction in secretion of milk.

Hom. Agnus cactus

HYPOTENSION see LOW BLOOD PRESSURE

### HYSTERIA

See also CATALEPSY

Anxiety, excitability fright, overactive nervous system, grief, lack of self control, mental disturbance,  
paralyses, spasms.

Joints can become swollen stiff or painful.

T.S.

Crying, nervous, screaming

Anaemia

Irregular menstruation, moody spells, sadness

Ast.

A  
3 A + c. 3 A      A  
                            A  
                            A

## I

### IMPETIGO

See also SKIN

Pustular inflammation of the skin.,

Hom. Apis, bellis, echinacea, mercur. solub., viola

### INDIGESTION

See also STOMACH DISORDERS

Gall bladder. Needs fats to manufacture bile and assimilate the fat-soluble vitamins A, K and E, otherwise it atrophies. The bile salts help fat digestion. Protein digestion needs hydrochloric acid (HCL) buffered in milk. (Use glutamic acid hydrochloride or apple cider vinegar. If too acid take buttermilk, protein or yogurt. Fat depresses the HCL level. Alfalfa, parsley and papaya increase the acid secretion and stimulate bile. The gall bladder, ruled by Saturn, is affected by emotional disturbances and tensions. Upset emotions can halt HCL production thus causing anaemia, bloating and distension. Elderly people lack HCL because of inadequate chewing of food. Absorption of protein depends on HCL and pepsin. HCL is secreted, especially when food is bolted.

Bile and Stones. Bile is normally clear and thin. It flows from the gall bladder to the bladder. If the flow is slow the gall bladder does not fully empty therefore stones form. Stones can be amorphous or crystalline (linked with cholesterol). Bile salts are needed to remove the second type. A non-fat or low fat diet can produce stones by causing a contraction of the gall bladder.

Cut down on fats, alcohol and greasy foods. Avoid sugar and B1. Use E, a high protein diet, olive oil, grapefruit and chamomile tea.

Sodium bicarbonate causes alkalosis and with milk can cause calculi (kidney stones), Alkalizers destroy vitamins. Take B and cultured milk (yogurt). Gas or burping denotes a lack of HCL.

Reduce fluids and eat less at meals.

INFANTILE PARALYSIS see PARALYSIS

### INFECTION

Allergies, asthma, chickenpox, encephalitis, hay fever, herpes zoster, lead poisoning, measles, meningitis, mumps, pneumonia, polio, scarlet fever, septicaemia, tuberculoses, virus diseases.

Use vitamin C to neutralize toxins and eliminate infections. Generally 1 gram of C plus a calcium tablet (calcium lactate, gluconate or bone meal) is sufficient. In acute cases increase to 1 gram of C per hour plus calcium. Where there is a C deficiency one bruises easily, the gums bleed and wounds are slow to heal. Anger or rage can destroy 3 to 4 grams of C in a few minutes. The smoking of one cigarette is equivalent to destroying the C obtained from one orange. Destruction of C causes the collagen to turn liquid. To replace C also use acerola, bilberries, bioflavonoids in the pulp of fruit and rose hips. For colds use 1 gram of C plus A.

Ast. ; ;

### INFLAMMATION

See also FEVERS

Reaction of tissues to injury, heat, pain, redness, swelling, dilation of arteries.

Swelling occurs when the white corpuscles remove dead tissues.

T.S.

Swelling, white exudation

Yellow discharge

Thick yellow discharge with blood

Tonic

Heat, redness, pain, inflammation, rapid pulse

Ast.

## INFLUENZA

Epidemics in 839 A.D., 1830, 1833, 1836, 1897, 1889-90 and 1918-19.

Chill, cyanosis, diarrhoea, dry cough, fever, headache, infection of respiratory tract, prostration.

T.S.

Eliminates poisonous fluids

Sore throat, white tongue

Sharp shooting pains

Dry skin, helps perspiration

Physical lassitude, weakness

Dry throat, mental depression, running nose, tears

Chills, fever, heat, vomit

Hom. Echinacea, arnica, baptisia, cad. sulph. (30th pot.)

Ast.

, A

A

6 A

## INSANITY

See also BRAIN; MENTAL DISTURBANCE

Mental derangement or madness.

Ast.

|              |                      |
|--------------|----------------------|
| (, ) + Asc.  | Gloom                |
| 3 ( )        | Morbid, gloomy       |
| p, p 12      | Insane               |
| (fix.) 10 12 | Dominating, stubborn |
| p            | Mental institution   |
| p or or      | Obsession            |
|              | Religious mania      |

INSECT BITES see BITES

## INSOMNIA

see also SLEEP

Heart disturbance. Lack of sleep.

T.S.

Hom. Lobelia, lupulinum, passiflora, sumbulus, urtica

Vit. Avoid A. Use B, E.

Diet. Use brewer's yeast, calcium, cider vinegar, buttermilk, grapefruit juice, lecithin, lemon juice or tea,

licorice, milk, onion, wheat germ, yogurt.

Herbs. Celery, thyme.

Rem. Shallow breathing

Ast.

12 A

A Accumulation of blood in brain.

Asc. A ,

, A

INTESTINAL TROUBLE see COLITIS; DYSENTRY; INDIGESTION

IRITIS see EYES

### IRRITABILITY

Hom. Sumbulus, tarantula

Ast. Asc., , A ,

ISCHIA:

### ITCH

See also SKIN

Skin irritation.

Food or drug allergy, fungus infection, heat, insect bites, nervous disorders.

T.S. , ,

Ast.

(, ) A

A

J

## JAUNDICE

See also ANAEMIA; CHOLECYSTITIS; CIRRHOSIS; GALL STONES; HEPATITIS; LIVER

Yellow discoloration of skin due to deposition of bile pigment. Formation of yellow pigment in blood from breaking down of red corpuscles.

Stools grey or white from want of bile, constipation, diarrhoea, slow pulse, mental confusion.

Obstruction of bile ducts, disease of bladder or gall bladder.

Diet. Give protein and carbohydrate, but no fat

Vit. B and E, thiamine riboflavine, nicotinic acid

T.S.

Bilious, congestion of liver and gall-bladder

Flatulence, green stools

Catarrh constipation, white tongue

Drowsiness, dry skin, thirst, water secretion

Fever, pain in liver, vomiting

Hom. Cholesterinum, dolichos, taraxacum, yucca

Ast.

7 deg. , A

, A ( , , )  
( , , , ) A  
A  
( , , ) A  
, Asc. A

## JOINTS

See also ANKYLOSIS; ARTHRITIS; GOUT; HIPS; SYNOVITIS

T.S. Creaking : , ; Swelling : , ,

Hom.

Arthritis: Aurum, berberis, echinacea, ledum, rhus tox

Gout: Acid benzoic, berberis, ledum, nat.carb.

Rheumatism: Berberis, echinacea, rhus tox, urtica

Ast. ,

## K

## KIDNEYS

See also ALBUMINARIA; BRIGHT'S DISEASE; DROPSY; NEPHRITIS; URAEMIA

Pains in loins and lower back, urine contains albumin and may be bloody, thickening of arteries,  
poisoning of system.

Acid reaction creates uric acid stones.

Alkaline urine creates phosphate stones.

Lack of vitamin A, high calcium level, excessive sweating, gout, leukemia.

T.S. , , , ,

Hom.

Berberis, sarsaparilla, solidago

Contracted (nephrosclerosis) : Helleborus, juniperus

Ast.

25 deg. fixed :

Inflammation

3 deg. , :

Portal vein affected ( )

23 deg. A :

Renal circulation

Syphilis leading to tubercular kidneys

Syphilis leading to tubercular kidneys

Impaired flow in kidneys

A

Constriction of water

p ,

Nervous, mental strain, renal calculi

(Libra - kidneys and Aries - head)

Faulty circulation, cold hands, feet

(Kidneys: Sun 0 - 15 deg. Libra afflicted.)

(Bladder: Sun 16 - 30 deg. Libra afflicted.)

p 12

Nervous trouble in rectal region

Rectum affliction, constipation

A

Diabetes

## KNEES

See also ARTHRITIS; BURSITIS; HOUSEMAID'S KNEE; RHEUMATISM

Ast. ; (,) A

L

LABOUR see PREGNANCY

LARYNGITIS

See also CROUP; DIPHTHERIA; HOARSENESS; QUINSY; THROAT Inflammation of the larynx, roughness of the vocal cords, dry membranes, hoarseness.

T.S.

Tired, nervous strain, weary

Croupy cough, loss of voice, white mucus

Dryness

Hemming, hoarseness, scraping

Dryness

Ast.

, , Asc. A

(,) A

A

A

LEPROSY

The pituitary ruled by Uranus and the thyroid ruled by Venus affect the skin. When general circulation is impaired the brain is affected and the mentality is dulled causing leprosy.

Uranus is the higher octave of Venus and rules morality on a higher plane. It controls the pituitary and anterior lobe of which is associated with the nerves and procreation. The posterior lobe relates to the fluids and renal circulation.

Ast. Cancer, ruled by the Moon, governs the stomach. Mars in Cancer denotes a gourmand and Saturn in Cancer gives unusual tastes in food.

Asc. A

Eruptive blood disease affecting stomach and kidneys. Saturn in Cancer impedes the peristaltic action of the stomach.

1 (,)

Sexual desire impaired pituitary, caused kidney disease and later skin affliction.

( ) A

Venereal disease affecting blood circulation.

Lack of moral balance, irregular kidney action.

### LEUCOCYTOSIS

Temporary increase in white corpuscles.

(Normal reaction after exercise, menstruation or pregnancy.)

Found in inflammation, pneumonia and suppuration,

### LEUCORRHOEA

Catarrhal condition of mucous membranes of female organs.

Infection, anaemia, run-down, weak.

T.S.

Acrid, nervous, scalding

Thick white discharge

Irritation

Slimy yellow mucus

Acid, acrid, sour, yellow

Profuse, weak constitution

Albuminous discharge

Watery, gloomy, tearful, depressed, scalding

Ast. &

## LEUKEMIA

Permanent increase in white corpuscles, enlargement of lymph glands and spleen, change in bone marrow.

Swelling of abdomen, shortness of breath, pallor, enlargement of glands, hemorrhages of nose, stomach, gums or bowels, dropsy, fever, diarrhoea.

Ast.

, , Asc. A

A 6

A Hyleg

LIMBS see ATROPHY

## LIPOMA

See also TUMOUR

Tumour, mainly composed of fat. Disturbed metabolism.

Ast.

A 6

## LIPS

See also BOILS ; CANCER; CYSTS; HERPES

T.S. , ,

## LIVER

see also BILIOUSNESS; GALL BLADDER; HEPATITIS; JAUNDICE

Large gland secreting bile.

The hepatic duct joins the cystic duct from the gall bladder to form the common bile duct which opens into the small intestine. Bile from the liver via the hepatic duct can flow into the bile duct to the intestine, or upwards through the cystic duct into the gall-bladder. Bile serves to excrete pigment (the breakdown of haemoglobin) and aids the digestion of fat. Bile is needed to absorb D and E.

In the embryo the liver forms red corpuscles. It stores B12 which is needed by the bone marrow to produce red corpuscles.

It manufactures the fibrinogen of blood, also albumin and globulin.

It stores iron and copper to make red corpuscles and produced heparin and prothrombin.

It detoxicates noxious products and stores carbohydrate as glycogen. It forms A and stores B and fats.

It splits up amino-acids and manufactures urea and uric acid.

Dropsy is caused by interference with the portal vein flow.

Hepatitis is inflammation of the liver.

Liver contains anti-anaemic factors.

T.S.

Engorged liver, excess of bile, green tongue, yellow skin

Sluggish, light stools, white tongue, lack of bile, torpid liver

Drowsiness, jaundice

Hom. Carduus mur., chelidonium, chinchona off., conium, solidago, taraxacum

Ast.

Heart, liver poisoned by surfeit of food.

Circulation poor.

Venous circulation in stomach impaired.

Sediment deposited in kidneys

A

Jupiter rules the liver.

Fire of Mars crystallizes sediment to stones. (Suppressed anger crystallizes bile.) Brooding, irate.

LOCKJAW see TETANUS

### LOCOMOTOR ATAXIA

See also DISSEMINATED SCLEROSIS; MYELITIS; PARKINSON'S DISEASE

Disease of the nervous system causing disordered movements of the limbs. Loss of power to co-ordinate

the muscles.

Inability to retain urine, laryngeal spasm, vomiting.

LOSS OF MEMORY see AMNESIA

LOSS OF VOICE see APHONIA

### LOW BLOOD PRESSURE

See also BLOOD; HEART; HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE

Decrease in force of blood against vessel walls.

Circulatory insufficiency, exhaustion, infection, pituitary disorder, protein deficiency, tuberculosis.

Diet. High fat, high protein diet needed

Hom. Acid phos., camphora, cocculus

Ast. ; A

### LUMBAGO

See also FIBROSITIS; RHEUMATISM; SCIATICA

Rheumatic pain in lower back muscles by exposure to cold and damp.

T.S.

, Strain

Acid, sour rheumatic

Better on hard bed

Fever, inflammation, pain

Hom. Berberis, gelsemium, rhus tox

Ast.

A mal.

(,) A ,

A

A

A 7

A

7 A

### LUNGS

See also ASPHYXIA; ASTHMA; BREATH; BRONCHITIS; CATARRH; DYSPNOEA; EMPHYSEMA; HAY FEVER; INFLUENZA; PHTHISIS; PLEURISY; PNEUMONIA; TUBERCULOSIS; WHOOPING COUGH

Ast. Ruled by Gemini ()

|     |   |
|-----|---|
|     | Lung weakness, spasmodic coughs.        |
| 8   | Tuberculosis of lungs.                  |
| ,   | Cough and hemorrhage.                   |
| 8   | Tuberculosis.                           |
| 8 , | Spasmodic breathing, digestive problem. |
| A   | Damage to heart through over-exertion.  |

### LUPUS

See also SKIN

Affects brow, cheeks, hands, nose, sides of neck.

Small soft, yellow nodules then abscesses or ulcers.

T.S.

Primary :

Secondary : ‘ ‘  
,

## LYMPH NODES

Hom.

Enlarged : Agnus castes, aurum, calc.carb., echinacea

Inadequate : Agnus castes, aurum, calc.carb., echinacea

Inflamed : Agnus castes, aurum, echinacea

## M

### MALARIA

See also AGUE

Fever, headache, pain, shivering, sickness.

Infectious malady caused by parasites in blood, (female anopheles mosquito).

T.S.

Bilious, green tongue, vomit

White tongue

Acid, sour smell, vomit sour

Convalescence

Fever headache, quinine, thirst

Ast. (, , ) A , ;

## MALNUTRITION

See also ANAEMIA; MARASMUS

Ast. (, ) A

## MARASMUS

Progressive wasting of young children because of defective feeding.

Muscles and abdomen weak and flabby.

Osmosis of food through cell walls is retarded.

T.S.

Wasted muscles, putrid stools, sleeplessness

Eliminates water

Absorbs water, acid vomit

Helps assimilation. Emaciation, colic

Distributes water. Emaciation of neck, constipation

## MASTITIS

Breast inflammation.

Hom. Arnica, conium, echinacea

## MASTOIDITIS

See also DEAFNESS; EARACHE; OTITIS MEDIA

Suppuration of mastoid cavity behind the ear. Related to diseases of the middle ear.  
Saturn rules the  
bones of the ear.

T.S. , ,

Ast.

A  
, A 12

#### MASTURBATION (not a disease. ed)

T.S. , , (acidity),

#### MEASLES

Acute infectious disease of childhood. Acute catarrh, sneezing, watering of eyes,  
hoarseness, diarrhoea,  
headache, thirst,

Red spots on face and body.

Excess of fibrin in the blood.

T.S.

Build up

Swelling glands, white tongue

Dry harsh skin, promotes perspiration

Tonic

Dry skin, itch, saliva, tears

Hom. Arnica, echinacea, euphorbia, pulsatilla

Ast.

A Asc., Desc. ’’

### MELANCHOLIA

Mental and physical depression.

T.S. , ,

Ast.

, A ,  
A  
, A 3 or  
A

### MEMORY

T.S.

Hom. Acid phos., zincum cyanat.

Ast.

Good : strong;  
strong.  
Poor : A mal. cadent;  
Afflicted

### MENINGITIS



## MENORRHAGIA

See also FLOODING; MENOPAUSE; MENSTRUATION

Hom. Agnus castus, bovista, polygonum, viscum alb.

## MENSTRUATION

See also AMENORRHOEA; DYSMENORRHOEA; FLOODING; MENOPAUSE

Monthly flow of blood from the cavity of the womb, controlled by the pituitary gland.

Affected by Bright's disease, malaria, tuberculosis.

If profuse (Menorrhagia) denotes congestion of pelvis, too fluid blood, muscular weakness of uterus

T.S.

Dark clotted blood, catarrh

Bearing-down pains

Anaemia, menses too early

Menses frequent, bright red blood

Hom. Agnus castus, hypericum, rosmarinus

Ast. A

## MENTAL DISTURBANCE

See also INSANITY; MEMORY

Caused by failure of kidneys, alcohol, opium, cocaine, artery failure, poor nutrition, overwork, stress, syphilis, apoplexy, meningitis, encephalitis.

T.S.

Depressed, irritable, nervous

Bilious, fall or injury to head

Dull, mind wanders, weak

Sad, depressed, weeping

Headache, dizziness

Vit. B (niacin)

Ast.

22 deg. mut. A

, , 3 A mal.

3 A

3 deg. wat. A

,

### METRORRHAGIA

Hom. Agnus castes, bovista, clematis, thlaspi bursa past.

### MICTURITION

Hom. Hypericum, uva ursi

### MIGRAINE

Throbbing headache from engorged blood vessels.

Pain near eyes, black spots or zig-zags before eyes, visual disturbance. Blood pressure rises, vessels dilate digestive upset, head throbs.

Depletion of energy by allergy, poor eating, excesses, overwork, glands, infection, low blood sugar, lactation, menstruation, faulty vision. Perfectionist with resentment.

Hom. Iris 6x, cyclamen, xanthoxylon

Vit. B, B2, C (800 mg)

Diet. Kelp, liver, nicotinamide, pyridoxine, thyroid extract. Strong coffee helps shrink the blood vessels,  
so do ice bags.

Ast. A

MIND see

AMNESIA; ANXIETY; BRAIN; DELIRIUM; DEPRESSION; FEAR; FRIGIDITY;  
IRRITABILITY; INSANITY; INSOMNIA; MELANCHOLIA; MEMORY;  
MENTAL  
DISTURBANCE; NARCOTICS; NERVOUSNESS; NIGHTMARES; OBSESSION;  
SLEEP; SLEEP WALKING; SUICIDE

MISCARRIAGE see ABORTION

#### MORNING SICKNESS

See also PREGNANCY

T.S. ,

#### MUCOUS MEMBRANE

Hom. Hydrastis, Sedum acre

MULTIPLE SCLEROSIS see DISSEMINATED SCLEROSIS

#### MUMPS

Acute inflammation of the salivary glands.

Fatigue, feverishness, sore throat, swelling of parotid gland below the ear and pancreas, sexual organs inflamed. Aggravated by acid foods. Can affect other glands.

T.S.

Swollen glands, white tongue

Excessive saliva, testicles swell

Fever, pain, vomit

Vit. C

Hom. Agnus castus, aurum, rhododendron

Ast.

or Asc. A 6  
(, , ,) A

## MUSCLES

See also HERNIA; MYALGIA; RHEUMATISM; RUPTURE

T.S. Weak muscles : , General :

Hom.

Rheumatism : Berberis, ranunculus, rhus tox, urtica

Spasms : Agaricus, cineraria, corallium

MUSCULAR RHEUMATISM (neck) (, )

## MYALGIA

See also MUSCLES; RUPTURE

Pain in a muscle.

T. S. , , ,

MYASTHENIA see MUSCLES

## MYELITIS

See also DISSEMINATED SCLEROSIS; LOCOMOTOR ATAXIA

Inflammation of the spinal cord.

T.S. , ,

## MYOCARDITIS

Pallor, lack of energy, nerves

Bacteria, infections, syphilis, tuberculosis, endocarditis.

Hom. Crataegus, spiraea

## MYOPIA

See also EYES

Ast.

## N

## NAILS

T.S. ,

Hom. Graphite 6x, silicea

## NARCOTICS

Neptune rules the pineal gland and Uranus governs the pituitary. These planets are the higher octave levels of Venus and Mercury, representing the Higher Mind of Libra and the Intuition of Mercury/Virgo.

If the Soul does not respond to the Higher Self it descends into the lower spectrum of vibrations connected with drink, sex and drugs.

Ast.

, , A  
Hallucinations.  
A  
Unconventional.  
A  
A  
Drink, self undoing.  
A , 12  
Dissolution.  
, A

## NAUSEA:

(,)

## NECK

See also TORTICOLLIS (Wryneck)

Hom. Berberis, conium, corallium, ledum, rhus tox (torticollis)

NECROSIS see BONE

## NEPHRITIS

See also ALBUMINARIA; BRIGHT'S DISEASE; KIDNEYS

Inflammation of the kidneys. Streptococcal infection.

Hom. Echinacea, helleborus, juniperus, nat.carb,

Ast. Sat. ( )

NERVES:

(, , )

## NERVOUSNESS

See also BRAIN; CATALEPSY; DISSEMINATED SCLEROSIS; EPILEPSY; FITS;  
HYSTERIA;  
LOCOMOTOR ATAXIA; MENTAL DISTURBANCE; NEURALGIA;  
NEURASTHENIA;  
NEURITIS; PARALYSIS

Alcoholism, cysts, diabetes, diphtheria, enteric fever, influenza, lead poisoning, neuritis, tumours.

T.S.

Hom.

General : acid phos., ambra, crataegus, hypericum, lobelia, passiflora, selenium, sumbulus

Nervous system : Argent nit., Arnica, gelsemium, ignatia

Ast.

A

A

Blocked spinal fluids (spine & fluids).

p

Heart trouble (Leo) spasmodic (Uranus).

+

Impulsive, lack of self control.

Moon (liquids) and Saturn (father). Drunken father.

Moon (mother) and Mercury (nerves). Nervous mother.

Deranged nerves, poor stomach.

p A

No control of limbs (Uranus spasmodic).

Peristaltic action impaired. Food too long in stomach.

(Moon - gastric and oesophagal.)

(Saturn - branches of the vagus nerves.)

A

Nerves of arms and lungs impaired, chills.

A

Nervous tremors (Uranus) of hands (Gemini).

1

Bad temper (Mars) and spasmodic (Uranus) heart (Leo).

A

Cramped (Uranus) motor nerves.

6 9

Mental storms, selfish, exaggerated hysteria.

### NETTLE RASH

Red patches on skin with itching and irritation.

T.S. , , ,

Hom. Euphorbia, rhus tox

## NEURALGIA

See also FACEACHE; NERVOUSNESS

Pain in sensory nerves indicating depressed or enfeebled state.

Facial nerves.

Anaemia. Exposure to cold or damp, gout, malaria, rheumatism, stress, syphilis.

Bathe area of nerve tissues with Mag Phos.

T.S.

Depressed, nervous, sensitive, sleepless

Worse in damp weather

Darting neuralgic pains, spasmodic

Arms, shoulders, teeth

Cold, neuralgic, numb

Excessive fluids, saliva, tears

Chills, colds fever, throbbing pains

Hom. Asdepias, aranea, cyclamen, gelsemium, sumbulus, rhus tox

Ast.

A

A

A

A

## NEURASTHENIA

See also NERVOUSNESS

Irritable, nervous exhaustion, run down,

T.S.

Depressed, headache, loss of memory, sleeplessness

Dyspepsia, nervous debility

Acute darting pains

Anaemic, debilitated

Dry mucous membranes, sad, tearful

Feverish, flushed face

Ast.

10 deg.

(, ) A

A ,

25 deg. ,

,

A

26 deg.

(, ) A

## NEURITIS

See also NERVOUSNESS; NEURALGIA; PARALYSIS; SCIATICA

Inflammation of nerves.

Alcoholism, beri-beri, diabetes, diphtheria, gout, typhoid.

T.S.

Sharp pains

Severe acute pains, weak muscles

Congestive, fevers, inflamed, pains

Vit. Give B1

Ast.

29 deg. ,

A , ,

A

A mal.

A

### NIGHTMARES

See also INSOMNIA; SLEEP

Disturbed state of sleep.

T.S. ,

### NOSE

See also ADENOIDS; NOSE BLEED

Ast. ; (, )

### NOSE BLEED

See also ADENOIDS; POLYPI; SINUSITIS

The upper end of the air passages leading to the lungs.

T.S.

Hom. Bleeding (epistaxis) : Bovista, gentiana, millefolium

### NYMPHOMANIA

Uncontrollable sexual desire in the female.

Ast.

, A  
A  
,

O

### OBESITY

Overweight. Glandular disturbance. Uncontrolled appetite.

T.S. , ,

Hom. Aurum, bovista, cimicifuga, focus, primula vespa

Rem. Reduce food intake, don't eat when not hungry, avoid salt in diet. Use celery and raw grapefruit for two days. Fasting on water alone causes anaemia, gout and low blood pressure. Take vegetable juice, raw fruit and brewer's yeast in vegetable oil. Chew food twice as long to improve digestion. Have daily intake of 1,000 calories. Adopt a low starch diet with three parts of protein to one of fat. Cut out sugar.

Vit. 1 gram of C acts as a diuretic and eliminates water from the system

Ast.

''''  
A  
Fat deposits.  
6 A ,  
A , (,)

### OBSESSION

Continuous/persistent domination of mind by idea or emotion.

Ast.

, ,

(, ) A

8

12 A ,

### OEDEMA

Hom. Cholesterinum, dolichos, helleborus, juniper, mercur.solub.

### ORCHITIS

See also GENITAL WEAKNESS

Inflammation of testicles.

T.S. , , , ,

OSTEITIS see BONE

OSTEOMALACIA see BONE

### OSTEOMYELITIS

Inflammatory condition of the bone marrow with fever.

T.S.

Hom. Echinacea, mercur.solub., symphytum

Fistulal : Acid hydrofluor, echinacea, hepar. sulph

OSTEOPOROSIS see BONE

### OTITIS MEDIA

See also DEAFNESS; EARACHE; MASTOIDITIS

Hom. Capsicum, echinacea, hepar sulph, mercur.solub.

### OVARITIS

Inflammation of ovaries and Fallopian tubes.

Infection from alimentary tract, syphilis, tuberculosis, backache, fatigue, painful menstruation, vaginal discharge, cysts or tumours.

T.S. ,

Ast.

, A ,

A

1 A ,

P

PAIN

See also HEADACHE

Warning symptoms of disease.

T.S.

Irritable, laming, neuralgic

Swelling, white tongue

Hemorrhoids, lower back

Shooting, spasmodic

Shifting, worse in evening

Creamy tongue, rheumatic

Numbness, cold worse at night

Excessive saliva, tears

Inflammation, kidneys, loins, neuralgia

Ast. , Asc. A mal.

A

## PALPITATION

See also HEART

Heart beats forcibly or irregularly.

Anaemia, fever, neurasthenia, fright, dyspepsia.

T.S. , , ,

Ast. ; (, )

## PALSY

See also PARALYSIS

Paralysis, helplessness.

Ast.

, A

8 deg. , A  
, A ,

### PANCREAS

See also DIABETES, MUMPS

Glands at back of abdomen behind lower part of stomach.

It forms pancreatic juice, which enters small intestine, and contains the Islets of Langerhans which produce insulin. Lack of insulin causes diabetes mellitus.

Pancreatitis is caused by the entry of bile into the pancreatic ducts. This is often caused by mumps.

T. S. , , ,

Hom. Senna

### PARALYSIS

See also PALSY

Complete loss of power through nerve or muscle lesions.

Hom. Plumbum, physostigma

Ast.

(,) A

Lower limbs (reflex to Gemini)

5

Mercury rules sensory nerves and Mars rules motor nerves. Gemini, ruled by Mercury, is afflicted.

, (com.) A

Paralysis of limbs.

, (sac.)

Granulated joints (hips and shoulders).

Paralysis of lower limbs (Sagittarius rules the fifth lumbar and sacral nerves.)

Head, brain

## PARKINSON'S DISEASE

(PARALYSIS AGITANS)

Locomotor disease of old age.

Hom. Cocculus, plumbum, zincum, zincum cyanat.

## PARTURITION

Ast.

A  
Sterility  
5 A  
A  
5, 11 A

## PELLAGRA

See also SKIN

Nutritional disorder of skin caused by lack of protein. Occurs in maize-eating areas where the nicotinic acid in maize cannot be utilized.

Loss of appetite, diarrhoea, temper, redness of skin, rough appearance of hands, tremors, weakness of legs.

Diet. Fresh milk, eggs, yeast, nicotinic acid, B vitamins

Vit. Give E, niacin, nicotinic acid

Ast. & 6 A

PELVIS see PYELITIS ( )

### PERICARDITIS

Inflammation of membranous sac around heart.

Hom. Asclepias, echinacea

Ast.

### PERITONITIS

See also APPENDICITIS; CYST; DYSENTRY; HERNIA; RUPTURE

Inflammation of peritoneum in abdominal and pelvic cavity and their viscera.

Stab wounds, perforations, tuberculosis.

Congestion, exudation of fibrin, effusion of blood, formation of pus.

Vomiting, pain in abdomen, tenderness, constipation, fever .

T.S. , (pain), ,

Ast.

18 deg. , A

(p ) A

, , 6 A ,

p

(, )

## PHARYNGITIS

See also THROAT

Inflammation of pharynx.

T.S. , ,

Hom. Agnus castus, ammon.brom., arum triphyllum, eupatorium, ipecacuanha, jodum, kalium chlorat.

## PHLEBITIS

Inflammation of vein or small blood vessels.

Blood accumulates in the legs.

T.S. Primary : , Secondary : , ,

Ast. A ; A

## PHTHISIS

Pulmonary consumption

Ast.

27 deg. card.

12 and lord A

Asc. A

A

28 deg. mut.

12 prom. A mal.

A

## PILES

See also CONSTIPATION; HEMORRHOIDS

Varicose and inflamed condition of veins at lower end of bowel. Veins become distended when circulation through portal vein is disturbed.

Over-eating, constipation, damp seat, chill, pregnancy, heart disease, liver complaints.

Ast. ; ,

## PLEURISY

See also PNEUMONIA

Inflammation of the serous membrane of the lungs.

Exudation of fibrin which can form permanent adhesions.

Effusion of fluid into pleural cavity.

If fluid becomes infected empyema results.

Dry cough, congestion, effusion, fever, shallow breathing, shivering.

T.S.

Fluid in pleural cavity

Pus in cavity, slimy tongue

Fever, pain, rapid pulse

Hom. Arnica, asclepias, mentha pip.

Ast.

A

## PNEUMONIA

See also PLEURISY

Inflammation of lungs, congestion, exudation of blood-plasma and epithelial cells, liquefaction of lung tissues.

Fatty degeneration of cells which is expectorated or absorbed in blood-stream.

Shivering, pain in chest, vomiting, cough, expectoration of rusty sputum, perspiration, delirium.

T.S.

White thick expectoration

Spasmodic

Dry skin, wheezing

Clear frothy mucus

Fever

Hom. Arnica, asclepias, camphora, echinacea, eupatorium

Ast.

6 deg. , A  
( , ) A  
A ,  
A A  
or 3 A  
A  
A  
A

### POISONS

Rem.

Burned toast gives charcoal to absorb poison.

Tea gives tannic acid to offset an alkaline poison.

Use milk of magnesia for an acid poison.

Ast.

## POLIOMYELITIS

See INFANTILE PARALYSIS

Infectious disease involving the spinal cord and brain. Pain in limbs, paralysis, hoarseness, difficulty in swallowing.

## POLYPI

Growths. In nose can close breathing passages and cause asthma or hay fever. Can also occur in kidneys, rectum or vagina.

Ast.

A (spinal axis)

Asc. 4 (spinal fluids)

## PREGNANCY

See also ABORTION; MORNING SICKNESS

T.S.

Nervous strain, ease labour (use with in hot water)

Bilious vomit

Acid, sour mucus

Weakness, weariness use with () in last three months

Frothy, watery phlegm

Morning sickness, vomit

Hom. Apomorphin

## PROLAPSUS

See also ENDOMETRITIS; UTERUS

Downward displacement of rectum and womb.

Dragging pains, leucorrhoea, painful menstruation.

Associated with deficiency of Calc. Fluor.

T.S.

Nervous symptoms, fainting

Tones up relaxed tissues

General tonic

Watery leucorrhoea

Inflammation

Hom. Helonias

## PROSTATE

Situated at neck of bladder and surrounds that part of the urethra lying within the pelvis.

Can increase

and obstruct exit of water from the bladder. Site of cancer in the male. Enlargement causes difficulty in voiding the bladder.

T.S.

Discharge of fluid, flabby muscles

Testicles hard and enlarged

Pain, sharp shooting nature

Inflammation

Anaemic, dribbling of fluid

Acute congestion, fever, irritation

Hom. Chimaphila, rhododendron

Ast.

A  
A A,  
A

Generally Libra-Scorpio affliction.

## PRURITIS

See also ITCH; SKIN; URTICARIA

Itching.

T.S. General : , ,

Pricking : ,

Pruritis ani : ,

Hom.

Prurigo: Apis, bellis, cistus can., dolichos, sulphur

Pruritis ani : Cimicifuga, euphorbia, paeoni, sulphur

Ast. ; , ,

## PSORIASIS

See also SKIN

Skin disease with rough reddened areas covered with fine silvery scales. Associated with gout and rheumatism. Eruptions on elbows and knees.

T.S. , ,

Hom. Cistus can., euphorbia

Ast.

, A

## PULSE

See also HEART

Rhythmic movement of the blood in the veins.

T.S. Full :

Feeble : , ,

Irregular : ,

PYAEMIA see BLOOD POISONING

## PYELITIS

Disease of the renal pelvis.

Bladder, blood, bowel.

B coli. Spread by lymphatics.

T.S. , ,

Hom. Acid benzoic, echinacea, juniperus, kalium chlorat., millefolium, uva ursi

Ast.

### PYORRHOEA

See also GINGIVITIS; GUMS

Copious discharge of pus.

T.S. , , , Later ,

Diet. Cleanse gums with lemon water. Avoid sugar and starches.

Ast.

( , , ) A

Overeats, unsettled stomach

Love of flaky foods pastries

12 6

Derangement of stomach

12 6

Lack of pepsin and stomach fluids

Saturn in Cancer or Capricorn gives an abnormal appetite for sweet foods. There is a resultant lack of minerals and the deposition of ash throughout the body. This causes skin disease, catarrh and ulcers.

The elimination of pus by the gums causes pyorrhoea (Rigg's disease).

### Q

### QUINSY

See also CROUP; HOARSENESS; LARYNGITIS; THROAT

Peritonsillar abscess.

T.S. , ,

Hom. Baryta carb.

Ast. ; ( , , )

## R

RACHITIS see RICKETS

## RECTUM

See also CONSTIPATION; HEMORRHOIDS; PILES

Hom. Hura braz., ruta, scrofula

RETINITIS see EYES

## RHEUMATISM

See also ARTHRITIS; BURSITIS; CHOREA; FIBROSITIS; GOUT; LUMBAGO;  
MYALGIA;  
SCIATICA

Chilliness, fever, pain in joints, perspiration, thirst, loss of appetite, joints swollen, hot and tender. Can lead to heart disease.

Exposure to cold or damp, biochemical or metabolic disturbance, thickening of synovial lining of joints, changes in the joints, anaemia.

Excess uric acid toxaemia.

T.S.

Stiffness

Bilious, gout, worse in damp

Swelling

Enlarged joints

Sharp pains

Shifting pains

Creamy tongue, sour acid state

Shoulder pains

Numb joints, stiff

Watery discharge, worse at night

Fibrositis, fever, heat, redress

Ast.

|                  |        |               |
|------------------|--------|---------------|
| 23 deg. fixed A  | , A ,  | fall or detr. |
| 9 deg. mut. A    | A      | fall or detr. |
| 13 deg. posit. A | Asc. A | prom. A       |
| Last decanate A  | A      | A             |
| (, ) A           | , A    | (, ) A        |

## RICKETS

Softened condition of the bones. Deficiency of vitamin D. Membrane enveloping the bone inflames and the bone beneath it becomes deficient in lime salts and very soft.

Appetite diminishes, vomiting, diarrhoea, sweating, bronchitis, bone enlargement, projection forward of breast bone, protuberant abdomen.

Knock-knees, bow legs, curved spine, pigeon breast, contracted pelvis.

Disorder of calcium and phosphorus metabolism.

T.S.

Debility, emaciation, diarrhoea

Acid

Diarrhoea, profuse sweating of head

Emaciated limbs, slow teething, tender muscles

Hom. Calc. carb.

Ast. (, )

RIGG'S DISEASE see PYORRHEA

## RINGWORM

T.S. , , ,

Hom. Apia, bellis, cistus can., sulfur, viola

Ast.

RUBELLA see MEASLES

## RUPTURE

See also HERNIA

Ast. Mal. (3rd dec. ) A ; ; ,

## S

### SAINT VITUS DANCE (Sydenham's chorea)

See also CHOREA

Involuntary jerking movement of muscles.

Manifestation of acute rheumatism , dragging of limbs, psychological disturbance.  
Overwork.

T.S.

Nervous, mental disorder, restless

Spasms

Acid conditions, worms

Distorted eyes, pale, spasms

Run down, anaemic

Hom. Agaricus, echinacea, passiflora, sumbulus, tarantula

Ast.

A  
A (fix.) A ,  
A

SARCOMA see CANCER

## SCABIES

See also ITCH; SKIN

Caused by parasite between fingers, on back of hands and front of wrist.

T.S.

Ast.

## SCARLET FEVER (SCARLATINA)

See also FEVER

Red rash on skin, high fever, sore throat, vomiting, headache, white strawberry tongue, neck glands swollen, kidney inflammation, endocarditis, arthritis.

T.S.

Eruption and swelling

Dry skin, promotes rash and skin peeling

Drowsy, frothy saliva, watery fluids

Fever, nose bleed, rapid pulse

Hom. Agnus castus, ailanthus, echinacea, helleborus

Ast.

3 - 4 deg. mut.

, , Asc. ( ) A

, A

A

## SCIATICA

See also LUMBAGO, NEURITIS

Pain in sciatic nerve or back, thighs and legs. Tumour in spine, tuberculosis, ankylosing spondylitis, prolapsed intervertebral disc.

T.S.

Dull tensive pain

Long standing

Swelling

Inflammation

Darting, spasmodic

Ast.

, A (,)

6 A

(,) A

SCLEROSIS see DISSEMINATED SCLEROSIS

## SCROFULUS

T.S. , , , ,

Hom. Arid phos., ambra, aurum, bovista, calc. carb., rubia

Ast. ;

## SCURVY

Exudation of blood in tissues.

Lack of vitamin C, eat more fresh fruit and vegetables.

Anaemia, bad breath, exhaustion, painful ulcers, sallow, tender gums.

T.S. , ,

Ast. ; , ;

### SEA SICKNESS

Depression, giddiness, nausea, vomiting.

T.S. , ,

Hom. Apomorphin, cocculus, tarantula

### SENILE DECAY

T. S. , ,

SEPTICAEMIA see AUTO-TOXAEMIA

### SEX

See also GENITAL WEAKNESS; GONORRHOEA; HOMOSEXUALITY;  
MASTURBATION;  
NYMPHOMANIA; SPERMATORRHOEA; SYPHILIS; VENEREAL DISEASE.

Ast.

Mal. 8 A

Abortion and removal of ovarian tubes.

, , mal.

Gonorrhoea, tuberculosis of hip and pelvis.

, 7 A

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| (ex.) | Spouse nervous, irritable, fond of drink. |
| A (,) | Free love.                                |
| A     | Drink problem reflected in Scorpio (sex). |
| A     | Abortion, undersized sexual organs.       |

The pineal gland associated with Neptune rules all other glands. It is over stimulated by sugar and is related to sea and the abnormal growth of the larynx, throat and tonsils. Neptune, ruler of Pisces, is the higher octave of Venus which is exalted in Pisces. Venus is linked to the thymus as is the Sun. At puberty the thymus ceases to function and the pituitary, ruled by Uranus, takes over. Uranus is the higher octave planet of Mercury.

Venus rules love and pleasure therefore afflictions to Venus or Neptune in Scorpio cause sex problems.

|     |                                     |
|-----|-------------------------------------|
|     | Gonorrhoea, inflammation of glands. |
| A   | Deceptive women friends, syphilis   |
| A,  | Venereal disease, syphilis.         |
| A   | Gonorrhoea.                         |
| 5 A | Undeveloped sexual organs.          |
|     | Childbirth problems.                |

SEXUAL WEAKNESS see GENITALS

SHINGLES (Herpes Zoster)

See also SKIN

Skin eruption of acute nature like chickenpox.

Small yellow vesicles appear in girdle round chest.

T.S. , , , ,

Hom. Echinacea, gelsemium, rhus tox

Ast.

SHOULDERS, RHEUMATIC :

SICKNESS : Use B6 (pyridoxine)

### SINUSITIS

See also NOSE

Inflammation of the sinuses (irregular cavities in the frontal bones of the head).

T.S.

Dull pain, thick white mucus

Yellow, slimy discharge.

Chronic, thick offensive discharge

Loss of sense of smell, obstruction

Congestion, fever, rapid pulse

Ast.

( )

## SKIN

See also ABSCESS; ACNE; ALOPECIA; ANTHRAX; BED SORES; BLISTERS;  
BRUISES;  
BUNIONS; CARBUNCLES; CHICKENPOX; CORNS; DANDRUFF; ECZEMA;  
ERYSIPELAS;  
ERYTHEMA; EXUDATIONS; FELON; FESTERS; FRECKLES; FURUNCLES;  
HERPES ZOSTER;  
IMPETIGO; ITCH; LEPROSY; LUPUS; MEASLES; NETTLE RASH; PELLAGRA;  
PRURITIS;  
PSORIASIS; RINGWORM; SCABIES; SHINGLES; SMALLPOX; SUPPURATION;  
SWEAT;  
SYCOSIS; WARTS; WHITLOWS.

Most skin diseases are a form of eczema.

Disorders of the sweat glands, growth abnormalities, inflammatory infections, nervous disorders,  
parasitic infections.

T.S.

Eczema nervous

White eruptions

Dry skin, foul, watery, yellow, peeling skin

Acid, creamy, sour, yellow

Thick yellow matter, pimples

Boils, hastens suppuration, soft nails

Albuminous secretion, anaemia

Insect bites, falling hair, white scales

Watery blisters

Fever heat inflammation

Hom.

Basic : Calendula, cyrtopodium, petroleum, sulphur

Burning : Euphorbia

Chronic : Bellis

Itching : Cistus canad.

Rosacea : Bellis, cimicifuga, euphorbia, scabiosa

Scrofula : Rubia

Weeping : Apis, bellis, viola

Ast. : (, , )

### SLEEP

See also INSOMNIA; NIGHTMARES; SOMNAMBULISM

Physiological rest of the brain and nervous system.

T.S.

Overwork, twitching, worry, yawning

Grey-green tongue, bitter taste

Acidity, digestive disturbance

Dribble saliva, languid, tired

Drowsy, restless

### SLEEP WALKING

See also SOMNAMBULISM

Attempt to effect subconscious desire.

T.S. , ,

Ast.

A  
ris. A  
A

### SLEEPY SICKNESS

See also ENCEPHALITIS

Cause by bite of tsetse fly.

Anaemia, enlarged glands, fever, rash, weakness.

Bedsore emaciation, lethargy.

T.S. , ,

### SMALLPOX

Acute infectious disease with fever, headache and pain.

Spots on skin with eruptions. The pocks become vesicles filled with a clear fluid, then pustules containing yellow matter. Restlessness, delirium or coma.

T.S. , ,

Ast.

A  
A Asc.  
6 A  
,

SORE THROAT see LARYNGITIS; THROAT; TONSILLITIS

SPASMS :

### SPEECH

Ast.

Dumb :  
12 strong A  
25 deg. ,  
prom A

Dumb :  
14 deg. ,  
, 3 A

Stammering :  
A  
A mal. 12

SPERMATORRHOEA see GENITALS

### SPINE

See also DISSEMINATED SCLEROSIS; LOCOMOTOR ATAXIA

Ast.

19 deg. , or  
23 deg. mutables

Leo planets afflicted in fixed signs

24 - 29 deg. A  
Dorsal region of spine affected.

, A  
Paralyzed.

A  
Lacks synovial fluid (Moon) to lubricate vertebrae of spine.

Reduction of synovial fluid in hips.

Pelvic bone slips out, presses on sciatic nerve. Needs osteopathic correction.

A

Sclerosis of spinal cord, curvature of spine.

A

Spinal canal derangement.

### SPIRITUALISM (not a disease but a sensitivity. ed)

9 (relig.) (intuition)

Psychic impressions.

A 6

Psychic emotional storms.

Insanity, spirit control.

Mediumistic, psychic.

### SPLEEN

See also SPLENITIS

At left of stomach, modifies blood.

T.S. Splenitis : , ,

Hom. Ceanothus, quercus spiritus

Ast. A

### SPLENITIS

Inflammation of spleen.

T.S. , ,

Ast. A

## SPRAINS

T.S. , ,

STERILITY ( ) see BARRENNESS

## STOMACH

See also ANOREXIA; APPETITE; CHOLERA; COLIC; DIARRHOEA; DIGESTIVE TROUBLE;  
ENTERITIS; FLATULENCE; GASTRITIS; SEA SICKNESS; STOMATITIS;  
VOMITING

Dilated portion of alimentary canal.

T.S.

Fright or emotion, gas, nervous stomach

Bilious, green tongue

Gas, sick, white tongue

Belches, craves sugar, gripping pain

Catarrh, fullness, yellow tongue

Acid, heartburn, sour

Sore roof of mouth

Dyspepsia, gas

Thirst, low stomach acid, vomits clear fluid

Acute pain, fever, vomit

Hom. Cordurango, ornithogallum

Ast.

12 , 6 Gourmand.  
Disturbs digestion, creates nausea.  
Spasmodic action of stomach.  
Inflammation of stomach.  
, A Involuntary muscular action. Insufficient mucous membrane,  
poor digestion.  
, A Interrupted peristaltic action.  
A Inflamed intestines.  
Peculiar eating habits, abnormal appetite.  
Kidney (Libra) problem. Uric deposits. rheumatism.

### STOMATITIS

Catarrhal, gangrenous, ulcerative.

T.S. ,

Hom. Apis, bellis, bovista, echinacea, hepar sulph., mercur.solub., rubia.

Ast.

### STROKES

See also APOPLEXY; BLOOD PRESSURE; COLLAPSE

Loss of consciousness, paralysis.

T.S.

Hom. Gelsemium, kalium jodat., plumbum acet.

## STYES

Inflammation round an eyelash, usually in debilitated individuals.

T.S.

## SUICIDE

See also DEPRESSION, INSANITY; MENTAL DISTURBANCE; MENTAL ILLNESS.

The taking of one's own life.

Hom. Aurum

Ast.

15 deg. card.  
                  , 8 A mal.  
                                  3 A mal.  
25 deg. fix.  
                  Lord 3 A mal.  
                                  8 A ( , )  
26 deg. mut.  
                  Mal. 3 A  
                                  A ( , ) 8

## SUNSTROKE

See also STROKES

Harmful effects on body and nervous system to over exposure to sun.

Dizziness, headache, nausea, drowsiness, fever, unconsciousness.

T.S. , ,

Rem. Aloe vera, tea, vinegar

Ast.

, , Asc. A mal.  
6 A  
, A  
A  
,  
Asc.

### SUPPURATION

The process of pus formation.

T.S. Promote : Restrain :

Hom. Echinacea, hepar sulph, mercur. solub.

### SWEAT

T.S. To reduce in feet :

Hom. Acid phos., cimicifuga, euphorbia, symphytum

To promote : Salvia (20 drops each 30 minutes)

Ast. ;

### SYCOSIS

Inflamed hair follicles.

T.S. , , ,

Hom. Echinacea, hepar sulph., mercur.solub., sulphur

Sydenham's chorea see SAINT VITUS DANCE

## SYNOVITIS

Inflammation of a synovial membrane.

T.S. General : , , Chronic : ,

## SYPHILIS

See also VENEREAL DISEASE

Venereal disease with small ulcer as primary sore.

Enlargement of lymph glands, loss of hair, rash on chest, sores on mouth.

T.S. (mercury reaction), ,

Hom. Aur. mur., phytolacca, platina, plumbum

Ast.

## 6 A

## T

## TEETH

See also GINGIVITIS; GUMBOIL; PYORRHOEA

In caries acids dissolve the calcium phosphate which makes up over 95 per cent of the mass of enamel in the tooth.

T.S.

Colic, convulsions, teeth crumble, rough

Painful slow teething, much perspiration

Late teething, poor bones

Dribbling of saliva

Fever, flushed face, gums swollen

Hom.

Ache : Aranea, gelsemium, hederia

Grinding : Oenanthe crocata

Ast.

A

A

A (upper)

A (lower)

## TETANUS

Disorder of nervous system causing muscle spasms.

T.S. , ,

Ast.

(Prana) , Fiery, spasmodic.

Digestive impairment, loss of minerals, rickets.

## THROAT

See also ADENOIDS; APHONIA; BASEDOW'S DISEASE; GOITRE; LARYNGITIS;  
NECK;  
TONSILLITIS

Rem. Fenugreek seed

Note on Taurus - Scorpio Axis

In the Lemurian period part of the sexual energies were diverted to build the brain and larynx. This is the Taurus/Scorpio axis. A boy's voice deepens at puberty and when a woman's ovaries are removed her voice becomes deep and harsh.

Sex perversion depletes the thyroid gland fluid, a male voice becomes effeminate and a female voice turns masculine. The thyroid governs mental functions and the circulation of the blood in the head.

Venus, ruler of Taurus, controls the vishuddha chakram in the throat and is related to the Higher Mind.

The spinal energies are connected with Neptune which is the higher octave of Venus.

Ast.

Ecophthalmic goitre.

Swelling of throat. Impure blood.

Chronic throat problem.

A

Inflamed, swollen, enlarged veins.

Speech impediment.

A

Hoarseness, speech impediment, colds.

## THROMBOSIS

See also APOPLEXY; ARTERIOSCLEROSIS; BLOOD; HEART

Formation of blood clot.

T.S. , ,

Hom. Echinacea, hamamelis

Ast.

,  
A ,  
,

TISSUES see DISSEMINATED SCLEROSIS; DROPSY; OEDEMA

### TONSILLITIS

See also DIPHTHERIA; QUINSY

Inflammation of the tonsils, membranes of the throat.

Chill, fever, breath offensive, ill feeling, tongue coated.

T.S.

Swelling, white tongue

Acid lump in throat, yellow tongue

Suppurating, ulcerating

Quinsy, slow healing

Enlarged, pain in throat, swollen glands

Drowsy, frothy mucus

Fever, rapid pulse, vomit

Hom. Agnus castus, arnica aurum, calc.carb., echinacea, hepar sulph., kalium chlorat.,  
mercur, cyanat.

Ast.

6, 8 A  
, A  
, Asc. A

plan. A

TOOTHACHE : ( , ) ,

### TORTICOLLIS (Wryneck)

Shortening of sternomastoid muscle.

Hom. Berberis, conium, corallium, ledum, rhus tox

### TRIGEMINAL NEURALGIA

Neuralgia of facial skin area (fourth ventricle).

Hom. Aranea, gelsemium, rhus tox

### TUBERCULOSIS

See also PHTHISIS; SCROFULOSIS

Spreads via lymphatic vessels, inflammation of bones and swelling of joints, enlargement of glands, formation of tubercles which can destroy organs.

Hom. Crataegus, pulsatilla, rhus tox

Ast.

, A

,

A mal.

## TUMOUR.

See also CANCER; LIPOMA

Swelling or overgrowth of tissue.

T.S. , ,

Ast.

A 6

A

6 A c 6

## TYPHOID

See also Fever

Abdominal symptoms, eruptions on the skin, ulceration of the bowels.

T.S. General : , ; Stupor : ; Toxic blood : ,

Ast.

6

A

A

p 11 A

+

11

U

## ULCERS

See also ABSCESS; DUODENAL ULCER; FISTULA; GASTRIC ULCER

Breach of the surface or skin of membrane lining a body cavity. Open sore.

Infection, nerve damage, psychological factors. Insufficient mucus being produced to protect stomach walls against acid invasion. Nervous tension. Pain in upper abdomen. Inadequate protein. Oversupply of refined carbohydrates.

Diet: Avoid excessive use of salt which stimulates production of hydrochloric acid. Use low salt diet. Use ascorbic acid (Vit.C), calcium, iron, wheat germ oil and cod liver oil. Comfrey leaves, orange juice, milk, gelatin, potato juice, raw cabbage juice, fenugreek and flax seeds.

T.S.

White discharge, ulceration of cornea

Burning, thin discharge, deep seated

Bleeding, hard edge, itching, spongy

Anaemic, weak

Hom. Calendula, crataegus, echinacea, hydrastis, juniperus, symphytum, viscum alb.

Vit. Use A, B (pantothenic acid), E and K.

Herbs: Cranesbill root, goldenseal root, marshmallow root and poke root

Ast.

A ( ) + A

, (, ) A  
, A mal.

## URAEMIA

Hom. Helleborus, juniper

Ast.

URINE see ALBUMINARIA (, )

URTICARIA see NETTLERASH

## UTERUS

See also ENDOMETRITIS; PROLAPSUS; WOMB

In centre of pelvic cavity. When displaced causes prolapsus.

Hom. Helonia, thlaspi bursa past.

## V

VAGINITIS : ; (, )

VARICELLA see CHICKENPOX

## VARICOSE VEINS

See also HEMORRHOIDS; PHLEBITIS; THROMBOSIS

Stretched or dilated veins

Continuous standing or pregnancy.

T.S.

Gives strength and elasticity to cell walls, ulceration

Severe cramp-like pains, spasmodic

Inflammation, red streaks, throbbing

Hom. Crataegus, hamamelis, marjorana, silicea, yucca

Ast.

Mut.A

(, , ) A

(, ) A

Plan. A

Mal. 6 A

### VENEREAL DISEASE

See also GONORRHOEA; SYPHILIS

Disease from sexual intercourse .

Ast. A ; Syphilis : A

### VERTIGO

Disturbance affecting fluids of ear canals.

Giddiness.

T.S.

Anaemia, giddiness, nervous, weak

Bilious, jaundice, yellow tongue

Acid, creamy tongue, sour risings

Dizziness, giddiness, vomit

Hom. Capsicum, cocculus, zincum cyanat

Ast. ; (, )

### VOMITING

See also STOMACH

Expulsion of stomach contents through mouth.

T.S.

Bitter, nervous, sour taste, hysterical

Bilious, dark tongue

Thick white phlegm

Acid vomit, creamy tongue, heart burn

Sour watery fluid, hunger, hysterics, thirst

Fever, flush, vomit

Hom. Apomorphin, cocculus, dolichos, nux vom, thymus

Ast. ; ; (,)

## W

### WARTS

See also SKIN

Small solid growths on the skin.

T.S. , , ,

Vit. A

Hom. Conium, thuja

Diet: Garlic

WEIGHT:

## WHITLOW

See also FELON

Acute inflammation of tissues of fingers.

T.S. , ,

Hom. Echinacea, hepar sulph., mercur.solub.

Ast.

## WHOOPIING COUGH

See also BRONCHITIS; CATARRH; EMPHYSEMA; PNEUMONIA

Infectious disease of the mucous membranes lining the air passages.

Catarrh, cough, sneezing, throat irritation, watering of the eyes.

T.S.

Exhausted, nervous, weak

White tongue

Paroxysms

Albuminous expectorations, emaciation

Clear watery expectorations

Blood, cough, fever, inflammation

Hom. Apomorphin, corallium rubr., drosera, echinacea, ipecacuanha

Ast.

A

Plan. 6 A

## WOMB

See ABORTION; BARRENNESS; ENDOMETRITIS; FLOODING; LABOUR;  
MORNING  
SICKNESS; PARTURITION; PREGNANCY; PROLAPSUS; UTERUS

Ast. ; ; ,

## WORMS

Found in bowel or intestinal tract.

Irritation and itching of anus.

Grinding teeth, picking nose, poor breath.

Rem. Almonds, papaya, raw figs

T.S.

White tongue, white thread worms

Excess of lactic acid in bowels (2x)

Fever, intestinal worms

Ast.

## WOUNDS

T.S.

Hom. Echinacea, mercur. cyanat, mercur. solub., symphytum

Ast.

## WRITER'S CRAMP

See also CRAMP

Painful spasmodic contraction of hand muscles.

## Y

### YELLOW FEVER

Headache, chills, pains in back and limbs, vomiting, jaundice, fatty degeneration of liver, inflammation of kidneys, and inflamed stomach. Albumin in urine caused by virus transmitted by mosquito.

Yellow skin.

Ast. A , ;

[Go to Part 10](#) | [to Medical Contents](#) | [to Maat Index](#)

## PART X

### PLANETS AND THEIR DISEASES

Synopsis

Planetary Diseases in the Signs

Sun

Moon

Mercury

Venus

Mars

Jupiter

Saturn

The Planets and Food

Mars and Saturn - General Remedy Characteristics

Mars and Saturn - Homeopathic Remedies

### SYNOPSIS

This Part lists the Planets in the signs together with their associated diseases.

This section, Part X should be read in conjunction with Part VIII which also deals with the indicators for specific diseases. The intention of this volume is to encourage statistical research work aimed at defining more specific indicators for each disease. If possible these indicators should be mutually exclusive except where the diseases are synonymous or very closely related.

Much more attention should be paid to the degrees of the of the zodiac with respect to disease.

Particular degrees have been found to be related to specific diseases and these degrees are given, where known, at the foot of each entry in Part IX.

In addition consideration should be given to the effects of the Chaldean and Egyptian decanates or ten-degree divisions of each of the twelve zodiacal signs.

### PLANETARY DISEASES IN THE SIGNS

#### Sun Diseases in the Signs

Sign

Disease

Aphasia, blood vessels, brain fever, right eye

Catarrh, hoarseness, polypus, vitality loss

Breathlessness, bronchitis, nervous disorders, pleurisy

Dropsy, dyspepsia, indigestion

Back pains, heart trouble, poor circulation

Diarrhoea, evacuation problems, indigestion intestinal complaints

Kidney complaints, impure blood, skin eruptions

Bladder weakness, nasal polyps, spermatorrhoea

Rheumatism, sciatica

Bone weakness, low vitality, skin problems undernourishment

Impure blood, heart complaints (Leo reflex)

Poor circulation

Diseases

Bilious

Dorsal region

Heart

Ophthalmia

Cataract

Eyes

Iritis

Spine

Choroiditis

Glaucoma

Keratitis

Swoons

### Moon Diseases in the Signs

Sign

Disease

Brain, insomnia, left eye, mucous membranes

Quinsy, throat ulcers

Lung surface infections, oedema  
 Dropsy, mucous lining of stomach, swellings  
 Lymph membranes, spinal fluids, swoons  
 Intestinal fluids and tumours  
 Kidney surface infections  
 Bladder fluids, hydrocele, ovaries, urethra  
 Gout, hip joints  
 Fluids in bursa of knee, synovia  
 Blood poisoning of leg, varicose veins, ulcers  
 Alcoholism, lymph, swollen feet

|           |               |                    |          |
|-----------|---------------|--------------------|----------|
| Diseases  |               |                    |          |
| Catarrh   | Eyes          | Mucous             | Tumours  |
| Chlorosis | Fluids        | Myopia             | Vertigo  |
| Colds     | Hydrocephalus | Oedema             | Vomiting |
| Dropsy    | Lunacy        | Periodic (monthly) |          |
| Epilepsy  | Menstrual     | Scrofula           |          |

Mercury Diseases in the Signs

Sign

Disease

Nerves in head, neuralgia, vertigo

Nervous swallowing, speech, stammering

Asthma, bronchitis, nervous wheezing, pneumonia, tremors of arms and hands

Nervous stomach cramps

Nerves of heart and spine

Colic, poor digestion through worry

Skin rash through worry, neuralgia

Enuresis through worry (bed-wetting), impotency through fear

Sciatica

Nervous skin complaints

Lame ankle, nerves

Cold feet, cramps

Diseases

Arms

Lungs

Respiratory

Hands

Mental

Speech

Headaches

Nerves

Worry

Venus Diseases in the Signs

Sign

Disease

Colds, eczema

Mumps, quinsy, ranula, thrush

Papilloma, whitlow

Cysts, dilation, nausea, oedema, vomiting

Aorta, heart, spinal marrow

Bowels irregular, diarrhoea

Kidney disorders, uraemia

Bladder, leucorrhoea, ovaries, prolapse, womb

Gout, tumours

Bursitis or gout in knee, skin disease

Ankles, blood disorder, varicose veins

Bunions, chilblains, feet, gout

Diseases

Asthenic plethora

Kidneys

Renal disorders

Thyroid

Cysts

Lax muscles

Syphilis

Tonsils

Diphtheria

Loose living

Throat

Tumours

Mars Diseases in the Signs

Sign

Disease

Blood vessels ruptured, cuts, migraines, pains in head, wounds in head

Acne, adenoids, laryngitis, polypus, rheumatic neck, tonsils

Arms and hands wounded, inflamed lungs

Dry cough, dyspepsia, gastritis, vomiting

Aneurism, angina, endocarditis, shingles, sunstroke

Diarrhoea, dysentery enteritis, peritonitis, worms

Nephritis, pyelitis

Bladder pains, blood discharge, urine hot

Enteric fever, sciatica, ulcers of hips and thighs

Pruritis, psoriasis, scabies, smallpox, urticaria

Blood poisoning, erysipelas, fever

Bunions, corns, drink problems, sweaty feet

Diseases

Diseases

Diseases

Blood vessels rupture

Fistulas

Muscles

Burns

Hemorrhages

Operations

Contagious diseases

Infections

Ruptures

Fevers

Inflammation

Wounds

## Jupiter Diseases in the Signs

### Sign

#### Disease

Blood rushes to head, congestion, giddiness

Apoplexy, coryza, gout, plethora from overeating

Apoplexy of lungs, pleurisy

Stomach dilation , overloading

Apoplexy, fatty heart, palpitation

Abscesses of intestines or liver, fatty degeneration

High blood pressure, pleurisy, tumours

Dropsy, fistula, orates, urethral abscess

Gout, rheumatism, swelling of hips and thighs

Eczema, skin rash

High blood pressure, lumbago, swollen ankles

Blood and lymph complaints, gout swollen feet

### Diseases

#### Abscesses

Fatty degeneration

Plethora

#### Blood disorders

Hemorrhages

Pleurisy

#### Boils

Liver

Vascular fullness

## Saturn Diseases in the Signs

| Sign | Disease  |
|------|--|
|      | Apathy, catarrh, chills, colds, deafness, toothache        |
|      | Diphtheria, poor gums, phlegm in throat                    |
|      | Bronchitis, consumption, hands and shoulders rheumatic     |
|      | Bruised breasts, cancer of breasts, loss of appetite       |
|      | Atrophy, heart muscles weak, spine malformed               |
|      | Intestinal weaknesses or obstructions, malnutrition        |
|      | Bright's disease, poor blood, calcification, kidney damage |
|      | Caries of nose, gravel, piles, stones, urine blockage      |
|      | Hip joint diseased or dislocated, sciatica                 |
|      | Knee injuries skeletal malformation, rheumatism of joints  |
|      | Ankle sprains, club foot, cramps, spinal complaints        |
|      | Foot ulcers, rachitis, scrofula                            |

## The Planets and Food

|         |  |
|---------|--|
| Planet  |  |
| Sun     | Prana, vitality, energy, life force, blood, heat   |
| Moon    | Fluids, water, lymph, dissolving, sweat, cooling   |
| Mercury | Thought, air, communication, lungs, nerves   |
| Venus   | Carbohydrates (Retains salt in body)<br>(a) Sugars (glucose, lactose, sucrose)<br><br>(b) Starches |

Mars  
 Proteins (over 20 amino acids)  
 Eggs, milk and meat contain complete proteins.  
 Vegetables are second class protein sources. A strict vegetarian diet can cause deficiencies. The emotional nature of Mars is related to animal desires associated with meat through the thought energies of the animals before they are killed.

The  
 plant influence is much less intense.

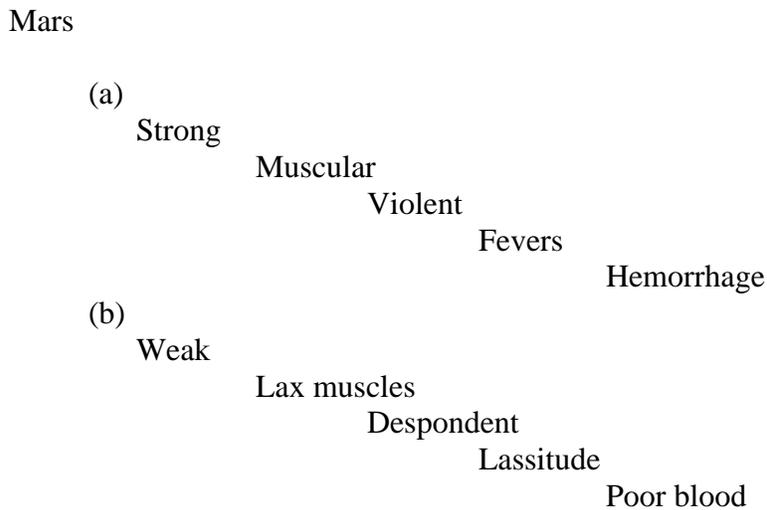
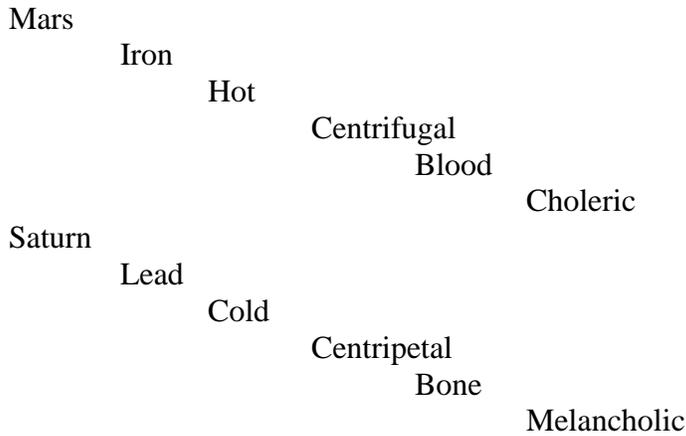
Jupiter  
 Fats  
 Stored as body fuel (glycogen) by liver ruled by Jupiter and related to adiposity. Requires sugar (Venus) to be burned as fuel. If this is lacking there is muscle fatigue (Mars) and increasing acidity. In diabetes, where sugar is excreted from the body, this fat cannot be used efficiently. Fat comes from butter, milk, oil, cream and animal fat.

Saturn  
 Minerals, Bones, Salts  
 The skeletal structure requires calcium and Vitamin D.  
 Calcium (milk, cheese, calcium lactate or gluconate)  
 Iodine (kelp, seaweed, vegetables)  
 Iron (cabbage, eggs, meat, spinach )  
 Phosphorus (eggs, milk, vegetables)  
 Sodium (salt). Deficiency in potassium increases sodium retention. This causes high blood pressure and dropsy.

### Mars and Saturn

Mars is centrifugal and energetic. By throwing blood out it is related to skin (Saturn) rashes (Mars). It causes inflammations and fevers designed to burn up diseased conditions. It is related to cuts, burns and surgical operations.

Saturn binds restricts and condenses into crystalline structures such as the deposit of urine salts in the joints of the skeleton (Saturn).



For a weak Mars iron (ferrum phos.) is used to dispel fatigue. Rapid muscular development requires myoglobin. Mars rules iron and muscular development. There is iron-deficient anaemia (lack of blood). B6 is needed for B-deficient anaemia. (Magnesium is also required.) Without B red blood cells can be destroyed in the body. The copper of Venus is needed to assist iron absorption as also is hydrochloric acid in the stomach.

For a strong Mars in feverish or inflamed states antimony or lead (Tinct. saturnina) has been used. A hemorrhage (Mars) requires a styptic (Saturn). A nose-bleed (Mars ) requires a cold compress (Saturn).

### Mars and Saturn (Homeopathic)

In allopathic medicine:

Antimony is used to correct excessive energy (Mars)

Cantharides is taken internally where there is a deficient circulation (Saturn)

In homeopathic medicine (like cures like)

Antimonium Crudum (Sulphide of Antimony) is used for

- (a) old people sensitive to cold ( Saturn)
- (b) sad or despairing people, melancholics
- (c) skin (Capricorn) growths

Cantharides (Spanish fly) relates to

- (a) Burning (Mars) in the body
- (b) Hemorrhages, flooding
- (c) Bloody emissions
- (d) Sexual desire (Mars)
- (e) Inflammations of the skin, erysipelas

These are examples of Mars and Saturn remedies which are used in allopathic form:

- (a) Antimony (Saturn) to correct over-exertion (Mars).
- (b) Cantharides (Mars) to correct lethargy and impaired circulation.

In the homeopathic form:

(a) Ant. Crud is a remedy for Saturn complaints

(b) Cantharides cures Mars complaints.

This demonstrates the Doctrine of Opposites where one remedy can be used in two very different ways in this case related to the polarities of Mars and Saturn.

[Go to Part 11](#) | [to Medical Contents](#) | [to Maat Index](#)

## PART XI

Signs, Diseases and Their Tissue Salts.

### Synopsis

Aries (22 Mar. - 21 Apr.)

Kali Phos. (Potassium Phosphate)

Taurus (22 Apr. - 21 May)

Nat. Sulph. (Sodium Sulphate)

Gemini (22 May - 21 Jun.)

Kali Mur. (Potassium Chloride)

Cancer (22 Jun. - 21 Jul.)

Calc. Fluor. (Fluoride of Lime)

Leo (22 Jul. - 21 Aug.)

Mag. Phos. (Magnesium Phosphate)

Virgo (22 Aug. - 21 Sep.)

Kali Sulph. (Potassium Sulphate)

Libra (22 Sep. - 21 Oct.)

Nat. Phos. (Sodium Phosphate)

Scorpio (22 Oct. - 21 Nov.)

Calc. Sulph. (Sulphate of Lime)

Sagittarius (22 Nov. - 21 Dec.)

Silica

Capricorn (22 Dec. - 21 Jan.)

Calc. Phos.(Calcium Phosphate)

Aquarius (22 Jan. - 21 Feb.)

Nat. Mur. (Sodium Chloride)

Pisces (22 Feb. - 21 Mar.)

Ferrum Phos. (Phosphate of iron)

## SYNOPSIS

This Part gives extensive information on each sign of the zodiac, the diseases associated with each of the seven Sacred Planets (Sun, Moon, Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn) in each sign, the homeopathic salt, and the nature of each sign.

The section that follows the information on the zodiacal sign gives the data relating to the tissue salt (homeopathic remedy) connected with the sign. The astrological symbols used in these "Tissue Salt" sections refer to the parts of the body where the symptom is found. These parts follow the signs of the zodiac from Aries (ruling the head) down through the body to Pisces (ruling the feet).

The diseases associated with each sign are listed as are the foods associated with the zodiacal sign and which supply the vitamins or nutrients required by a particular zodiacal type.

More research is required on the relationships between the vitamins and minerals and the zodiacal signs. All growing things are evolving on one or other of the Seven Rays related to the Sacred Planets. The endocrine glands are similarly keyed to the Rays and the chakras.

### Aries and Planetary Diseases

Planet

Disease

Aphasia, blood vessels, brain fever, right eye

Brain, insomnia, left eye, mucous membranes

Nerves in head, neuralgia, vertigo

Colds, eczema

Blood vessels ruptured, cuts, migraines, pains in head, wounds in head

Blood rushes to head, congestion, giddiness

Apathy, catarrh, chills, colds, deafness, toothache

Homeopathic Salt: Kali Phos. (Potassium phosphate)

Aries (Fire). Ruled by Mars. Positive.

Aries rules the cranium, face and head and has a reflex action on the kidneys. The nose is related to the Scorpio-Taurus axis. Aries is related to the temporal and internal carotids and the cephalic veins.

The Aries personality is fiery and energetic, forceful and impetuous.

|                     |                 |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Diseases            | Diseases        |
| Alopecia            | Headache        |
| Aphasia             | Insomnia        |
| Cerebral congestion | Neuralgia       |
| Eczema              | Phrenitis       |
| Encephalitis        | Toothache       |
| Eyes                | Vertigo         |
| Facial rash         | Wounds and cuts |

#### Kali Phos. (Potassium Phosphate)

Aries (Fire) Mars. Positive. Cardinal.

22 March - 21 April

Nature

Primarily related to nervous system of the brain, and useful for muscular weakness. Mars associations with Aries ruling the head and the muscular system. Use for exhaustion, fear, irritability and stress conditions.

Required For

Mind: Anxious, blushing, despairing, forgetful, nervous, sleepless, shy

Head: Blurred sight, eyelids droop, ear noises, dry brown tongue, gum bleed

Loss of voice

Asthma

Hungry after meals, nervous stomach, dyspepsia

Faintness, irregular pulse

Skin diseases, itching

### Symptoms

The nervous depletion of Aries is primarily caused by dissipation of energies through over-exertion.

When afflicted from Cancer there tends to be a nervous stomach condition.

### Food

Apples, beets, carrots, cauliflower, celery, cucumber, dates, lettuce, mustard, onion, radishes, watercress.

### Taurus and Planetary Diseases

#### Planet

#### Disease

Catarrh, hoarseness, polypus, vitality loss

Quinsy, throat ulcers

Nervous swallowing, speech, stammering

Mumps, quinsy, ranula, thrush

Acne, adenoids, laryngitis, polypus, rheumatic neck, tonsils

Apoplexy, coryza, gout, plethora from overeating

Diphtheria, gums poor, phlegm in throat

Homeopathic salt : Nat. Sulph. (Sulphate of Soda)

Taurus (Earth). Ruled by Venus. Negative

Taurus rules the neck, pharynx and throat.

Included are the eustachian tubes, oesophagus, palate, parotids, tonsils and vocal cords.

The cerebellum is ruled by Taurus. The cerebrum is ruled by Aries. The base of the brain cervical vertebrae and atlas are related to Taurus, as are the external carotids, basilar artery jugular, occipitals and thyroid gland.

The Taurean has fixity of purpose and stubbornness.

Diseases  
Diseases  
Abscess  
Goitre  
Adenoids  
Laryngitis  
Angina  
Mumps  
Apoplexy  
Quinsy  
Bronchocele  
Scrofula  
Coryza  
Strangulation  
Croup  
Throat Ailments  
Diphtheria  
Tonsils

Nat. Sulph. (Sulphate of Soda)

Taurus (Earth) Venus. Negative. Fixed.

22 April - 21 May.

Nature

It regulates the water content in the intercellular fluids. Water is created when sodium phosphate (Nat.

Phos.) breaks up lactic acid. This water is distributed by Nat. Mur. connected with the circulatory nature

of Aquarius. A damp or humid climate creates a need for Nat. Sulph.

#### Required For

Head: eyes yellow, scalp sensitive, tongue green

Throat sore

Asthma worse in damp weather

- Bilious, jaundiced

Gall stones, deposits in urine

#### Symptoms

Lack leads to swollen tissues. Fish, seaweed and kelp from salt water supply the iodine necessary to prevent goitre.

#### Food

Beets, cabbage, cauliflowers, cucumbers, onions, pumpkins and radishes.

#### Gemini and Planetary Diseases

##### Planet

##### Disease

Breathlessness, bronchitis, nervous disorders, pleurisy

Lung surface infections, oedema

Asthma, bronchitis, nervous wheezing, pneumonia, tremors of arms and hands

Papilloma, Whitlow

Arms and hands wounded, inflamed lungs

Apoplexy of lungs, pleurisy

Bronchitis, consumption, hands and shoulders rheumatic

Homeopathic Salt : Kali Mur. (Potassium Chloride)

Gemini (Air) Ruled by Mercury. Positive.

Gemini rules the arms, communication, hands, lungs and nerves. It is associated with the thymus

bronchi, the oxygenation of blood in the lungs and the trachea. Also with the brachial, bronchial and subclavian arteries and veins of the thymus and lungs.

The Gemini personality is mental and nervous.

Diseases

Apoplexy

Arms

Asthma

Breathlessness

Bronchitis

Consumption

Diseases

Fractures of arms and hands

Papilloma

Pleurisy

Pneumonia

Rheumatic arms, hands, shoulders

Whitlows

Kali Mur. (Chloride of Potash)

Gemini (Air) Mercury. Positive. Mutable.

22 May - 21 June.

## Nature

Forms fibrin throughout the body tissues. A lack of Kali Mur. causes a whitish fibrinous exudation.

Associated with a Geminian catarrh of the lungs. Give with Ferrum Phos (Pisces) for catarrh and coughs.

## Required For

Head; White mucus from eyes, white tongue, catarrh or stuffy cold

Swollen throat glands

Congested lungs

Sluggish, congested liver, stimulates bile flow

Abscesses, blisters, boils, eczema, shingles, warts

## Symptoms

Most Geminians, if their Sun is afflicted, have a tendency towards weak lungs and a highly developed nervous system. An afflicted Mercury (ruler of Gemini) is associated with nervous breakdowns.

## Food

Calcium, kale, milk, turnip greens, yogurt, vitamin D. (Check afflictions from Pisces and Virgo to Gemini if calcium level is low.)

## Cancer and Planetary Diseases

### Planet

### Disease

Dropsy, dyspepsia, indigestion

Dropsy, mucous lining of stomach, swellings

Nervous stomach cramps

Cysts, dilation, nausea, oedema, vomiting

Dry cough, dyspepsia, gastritis, vomiting

Stomach dilation, overloading

Bruised breasts, cancer of breasts, loss of appetite

Homeopathic Salt: Calc. Fluor. (Fluoride of Lime).

Cancer (Water) Ruled by Moon. Negative.

Cancer rules the breasts, chest, stomach and womb, including the epigastric area, thoracic duct, lacteals, pancreas and gastric and mammary veins.

The Cancer personality is domestic, imaginative, home loving, protective, psychic and sensitive.

Diseases  
Diseases  
Appetite, loss of  
Cramps  
Breast cancer  
Cysts  
Breast injuries  
Dropsy  
Cachexia  
Dyspepsia  
Cancer  
Eructations  
Cardialgia  
Gastritis  
Chlorosis  
Stomach ailments  
Coughs  
Vomiting

## Calc. Fluor. (Calcium Fluoride)

Cancer (Water) Moon. Negative. Cardinal.

22 June - 21 July.

### Nature

Maintains elasticity of body tissues and organs. Found on bone surfaces (Cancer - Capricorn axis) and tooth enamel. Needed to remedy dilatation of blood vessels such as in varicose veins and skin cracks.

### Required For

Head: Blurred eyes, cold sores on mouth fissures on tongue, loose teeth, rough enamel

Relaxed throat or uvula

Large finger joints

Low back pain, prolapsed muscles

Fissures of anus, displaced uterus

Cracked skin

### Symptoms

Cancerians are ruled by the Moon hence the relaxation of tissues throughout the body and a tendency to dropsical conditions. Stomach weakness related to Cancer rulership. Possible water retention (oedema) through over-eating.

### Food

Calcium from milk cheese and yogurt. Avoid starchy foods and fats. Take cabbage, kale, onions and pumpkins.

## Leo and Planetary Diseases

### Planet

#### Disease

Back pains, heart trouble, poor circulation

Lymph membranes, spinal fluids, swoons

Nerves of heart and spine

Aorta, heart, spinal marrow

Aneurism, angina, endocarditis, shingles, sunstroke

Apoplexy, fatty heart, palpitation

Atrophy, heart muscles weak, spine malformed

Homeopathic Salt : Mag. Phos. (Magnesium Phosphate)

Leo (Fire) Ruled by Sun. Positive

Leo rules the dorsal vertebrae, heart and spinal marrow. Neptune is related to the spinal fluids. Also Leo rules the aorta, coronary arteries and vena cavae.

The Leo personality is ardent, extroverted and outgoing.

#### Diseases

Aneurism

Angina

Aorta

Apoplexy

Back pains

Diseases

Heart muscles and nerves

Locomotor ataxy

Lymph membranes

Meningitis

Palpitations

Circulation problems  
Shingles  
Endocarditis  
Sunstroke  
Fatty heart  
Syncope  
Fevers

### Mag. Phos. (Magnesium Phosphate)

Leo (Fire) Sun. Positive. Fixed.

22 July - 21 August.

Nature

Used to relieve cramps and spasms from contracted muscles. Cures sharp or darting pains. Need for this in nervous thin person who is overactive and requires relaxation.

It nourishes the white nerve fibres. Massage is also helpful to relax the muscles and nerves.

Required For

Head: Darting headache, partial vision, sensitive to cold water, neuralgic pains

Trembling of hands

Belching, gas, craves sugar

Nervous palpitation of heart

Twitching of skin

Symptoms

Leo afflictions are associated with heart trouble. Avoid saturated fats which lead to the clogging of the arteries. Use vitamin E as a remedy if sudden sharp circulatory pains are experienced.

Food

Magnesium aids the blood circulation and helps prevent infection. Use, almonds, apples, figs, onions, plums and walnuts.

### Virgo and Planetary Diseases

Planet

Disease

Diarrhoea, evacuation problems, indigestion, intestinal complaints

Intestinal fluids and tumours

Colic, poor digestion through worry

Bowels irregular, diarrhoea

Diarrhoea, dysentery, enteritis, peritonitis, worms

Abscesses of intestines or liver, fatty degeneration

Intestinal weaknesses or obstructions, malnutrition

Homeopathic Salt : Kali Sulph. (Potassium Sulphate)

Virgo (Earth) Ruled by Mercury. Negative

Virgo rules the bowels duodenum, ileum, jejunum and intestines. It is concerned with the absorption and utilization of chyle, the spleen (with Jupiter) and the sympathetic nervous system (through Mercury).

The Virgo personality is concerned with detail, diet, health, hygiene and sanitation.

Diseases

Diseases

Abscesses

Enteralgia

Bowels irregular

Enteric Fever

Cholera

Fatty degeneration

Colic

Indigestion  
Constipation  
Intestinal weakness  
Diarrhoea  
Liver abscess  
Digestion  
Malnutrition  
Dysentery  
Peritonitis

### Kali Sulph. (Potassium Sulphate)

Virgo (Earth) Mercury. Negative. Mutable.

22 August - 21 September.

#### Nature

Kali Sulph. is related to Virgo and the opposite axis of Pisces is connected with Ferrum Phos. The oxygen in the lungs is carried to the cells of the skin by the iron (Ferrum Phos.) in the blood. Kali Sulph., which is a skin remedy, carries oxygen to the skin cells. It is of an oily disposition therefore a lack of it is noted by dandruff or scaling of the skin.

#### Required For

Head: Headache in stuffy room. Eyes crusted yellow, nose with yellow expectoration, catarrhal deafness, yellow tongue

Wind, gas, colic, thirst

Cramp in back muscles, shifting pains

Itching of anus

Scaling yellow crusts on skin, eczema, nails

With Ferrum Phos. for fevers or inflamed states

#### Symptoms

Virgo personality is related to the Sixth House of diet, health and detailed work. They tend to be fussy but make good nurses or dieticians. Perfectionism is a failing. Organization and method is a strength.  
Nervous tremors.

Food

Almonds, cheese, chicory, endive, oats, protein, wheat.

### Libra and Planetary Diseases

Planet

Disease

Kidney complaints, impure blood, skin eruptions

Kidney surface infections

Skin rash through worry, neuralgia

Kidney disorders, uraemia

Nephritis, pyelitis

High blood pressure, pleurisy, tumours

Bright's disease, blood poor, calcification, kidney damage

Homeopathic Salt : Nat. Phos. (Sodium Phosphate)

Libra (Air) Ruled by Venus. Positive.

Libra rules the kidneys and lumbar vertebrae. The sign is associated with the purification of the bloodstream and the distillation of urine.

The Libran personality is best in distillation of wisdom from the judgment of a situation. It is associated with the integration of ideas and the Higher Self. There is a love of beauty and art, but also a tendency to indulgence in rich food via Taurus.

Diseases

Diseases

Anuria  
 Nephritis  
 Bladder complaints  
 Neuralgia  
 Blood pressure  
 Ovarian growths  
 Bright's disease  
 Pleurisy  
 Cysts in ovaries  
 Pyelitis  
 Diabetes  
 Renal calculi  
 Impure blood  
 Tumours  
 Kidney trouble  
 Ulcers  
 Lumbago

Nat. Phos. (Phosphate of Soda)

Libra (Air) Venus. Positive. Cardinal.

22 September - 21 October.

Nature

Used where there is an excess of acid in the body. Separates lactic acid into carbonic acid and water.

Absorbs water.

Required For

Head: Yellow discharges from eyes, or on tongue, grinding of teeth.

Sour risings from stomach, sour vomit

Leucorrhoea

Symptoms

Libra is square to Aries (full headaches), Cancer (indigestion) and Capricorn (skin as eliminative organ)

like kidneys). Use Nat. Phos. for acid stomach, bilious condition, colic, dyspepsia and jaundice.

Libra rules the kidneys which separate or distil the urine from the blood. So with the Higher Mind which should distil Soul-wisdom from sense impressions thus helping the evolution of the Soul. This is the weighing or balancing nature of Libra (the Scales) as a bridge between the Lower Self (Scorpio) and the Intuition (Virgo).

Food

Asparagus, beets, carrots, corn, raisins, rice and strawberries. Venus rules Libra and also Taurus (related to the thyroid gland). Take iodine; copper and kelp. Copper helps form red (Mars) blood cells.

### Scorpio and Planetary Diseases

Planet

Disease

Bladder weakness, nasal polyps, spermatorrhoea

Bladder, fluids, hydrocele, ovaries, urethra

Enuresis (bed wetting) through worry, impotency through fear

Bladder leucorrhoea, ovaries, prolapse, womb

Bladder pains, blood discharge, urine hot

Dropsy, fistula, urates, urethral abscess

Caries of nose, gravel, piles stones, urine blockage

Homeopathic Salt : Calc. Sulph. (Calcium Sulphate)

Scorpio (Water) Ruled by Mars. Negative

Scorpio rules the bladder, colon, Cowper's glands, pelvis, prostate gland, rectum, ureters and urethra.

Following up the Scorpio-Taurus axis there are reflex diseases from buboes in the parotid gland, nasal complaints and throat ailments. At puberty (sexual development) the voice (Taurus) changes. Similarly castration affects the throat.

The Scorpio personality is concerned with generation and regeneration. Conversion is associated with the Eighth House, and the raising of kundalini from the base of the spine.

|                    |                  |
|--------------------|------------------|
| Diseases           | Diseases         |
| Bladder weakness   | Hydrocele        |
| Caries of nose     | Kidney stone     |
| Discharge of blood | Leucorrhoea      |
| Dropsy             | Ovaries          |
| Enuresis           | Piles            |
| Fistula            | Prostate trouble |
| Gonorrhoea         | Spermatorrhoea   |
| Gravel             | Urethritis       |
| Hepatitis          | Vaginitis        |

Calc. Sulph. (Sulphate of Lime)

Scorpio (Water) Mars. Negative. Fixed.

22 October - 21 November.

Nature

Used to heal wounds because it halts suppuration by preventing cell disintegration. Take for abscesses, boils, carbuncles and whitlow (To speed up suppuration take Silica.)

## Required For

Head: Alopecia, dandruff, pimples

Sore throat, discharges from throat

Skin sores which are slow to heal

## Symptoms

The generative organs are related to Scorpio and connected with hernias, prostate troubles and venereal disease. Sex is the use of energies on the physical plane which can be sublimated in meditation to the brain centres. Psychological wounding in the flow of consciousness into an emotional state which creates a psychic imbalance of energies in the aura.

Meditation stops this wound suppuration on the emotional level by creating a stable and balanced state of mind (Libra). The energies are raised in yoga up the spine and lead to the regeneration of the individual.

## Food

Cauliflower, garlic, greens, Kale, leeks and radishes.

## Sagittarius and Planetary Diseases

### Planet

#### Disease

Rheumatism, sciatica

Gout, hip joints

Sciatica

Gout, tumours

Enteric fever, sciatica, ulcers of hips and thighs

Gout, rheumatism, swelling of hips and thighs

Hip joint diseased or dislocated, sciatica

Homeopathic Salt : Silica

Sagittarius (Fire) Ruled by Jupiter. Positive

Sagittarius rules the hips, thighs and locomotor muscles. By reflex action in Gemini it is associated with the lungs and nerves. Through Jupiter it relates to long travel, philosophy and religion, a particular aim in life.

It relates to the coccygeal and sacral area.

The Sagittarian nature is mutable, loving travel.

Diseases

Diseases

Coxalgia

Rheumatism of hip

Enteric fever

Sciatica

Gout

Tumours

Hip disease

Ulcers of hip

Silica

Sagittarius (Fire) Jupiter. Positive. Mutable.

22 November - 21 December.

Nature

Promotes suppuration of wounds.

(a) Use Ferrum phos. to reduce inflammation.

(b) Use Silica to assist skin sores to discharge pus.

(c) Use Calc. Sulph. to end suppuration.

#### Required For

Head: Hair undernourished and falling. Sweating.

Poor attention or memory, lack of concentration.

Suppuration of ears, eyes and nose.

Gumboils and mouth ulcers.

Tonsillitis, quinsy

Nails (also )

Cramps

Sweaty feet

#### Symptoms

Sagittarius is ruled by Jupiter which is expansive and throws out or eliminates matter from the system.

This is the use of Silica. Jupiter controls the production of insulin which gives energy (glycogen when stored). There is a love of freedom, sport and restlessness which leads to travel and investigation of the mind into religion and philosophy.

#### Food

Avoid rich food (Jupiter-liver) leading to gout (Sagittarius square Pisces - feet). The Jupiter-ruled pancreas stores silica. Eat fruit and vegetables, oats and rice.

### Capricorn and Planetary Diseases

#### Planet

Disease

Bone weakness, low vitality, skin problems, undernourishment

Fluids in bursa of knee, synovia

Nervous skin complaints

Bursitis or gout in knee, skin disease

Pruritis, psoriasis, scabies, smallpox, urticaria

Eczema, skin rash

Knee injuries, skeletal malformation, rheumatism of joints

Homeopathic Salt : Calc. Phos. (Calcium Phosphate)

Capricorn (Earth) Ruled by Saturn. Negative

The Capricorn personality is mature, serious and sober, tending to a long life. The fixity of the nature is associated with deposits in the joints and impure blood (Libra-Capricorn square aspect). The gall bladder ruled by Saturn affects the production of bile and is related to skin (Capricorn) cancers.

Diseases

Diseases

Acid indigestion

Impetigo

Anxiety

Knee injuries

Boils

Pruritis

Bone weakness

Psoriasis

Bursitis

Rheumatism

Deafness

Scabies

Dislocations

Skin diseases

Eczema



blood cells. Blood cells are produced in the bone marrow and Vitamin C with calcium assists in the production of white blood cells which destroy bacteria.

Saturn can restrict blood circulation and build up ash in the body which is then deposited in the joints and affects the nerves. It rules the gall bladder and affects bile production.

Food

Avoid anxiety and fats. Use a high protein diet with a high calcium content from asparagus, beans, celery, cucumbers, cheese, eggs, milk and whole wheat.

### Aquarius and Planetary Diseases

Planet

Disease

Impure blood, heart complaints (Leo reflex)

Blood poisoning of leg, varicose veins, ulcers

Lame ankle, nerves

Ankles blood disorder, varicose veins

Blood poisoning, erysipelas, fever

High blood pressure, lumbago, swollen ankles

Ankle sprains, club foot, cramps, spinal complaints

Homeopathic salt : Nat, Mur. (Sodium Chloride - Salt)

Aquarius (Air) Ruled by Saturn-Uranus. Positive

Aquarius rules the ankles calves and lower part of the leg. It is related to the blood circulation (square to Leo ruling the heart) and to the elimination of carbonic acid gas. Through the Taurus square it affects the parathyroids (throat) thus affecting the calcium-sodium balance. (Sodium relates to the homeopathic

salt and not common table salt.)

The Aquarian personality is philosophical, inventive, a trifle eccentric and somewhat detached. The more evolved are strongly influenced by Uranian radiations.

|                    |                        |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| Diseases           | Diseases               |
| Anaemia            | Heart complaints       |
| Ankle ailments     | High blood pressure    |
| Blood poisoning    | Irritability (calcium) |
| Calcium deficiency | Lameness               |
| Cassion disease    | Lumbago                |
| Cramps             | Nerves                 |
| Diarrhoea          | Spine (Leo)            |
| Delirium           | Sprains                |
| Dropsy of heart    | Swollen ankles         |
| Erisipelas         | Ulcers                 |
| Fatigue            | Varicose veins         |
| Fever              |                        |

Nat. Mur. (Chloride of Soda, Sodium Chloride)

Aquarius (Air) Saturn-Uranus. Positive. Fixed.

22 January - 21 February.

Nature

Nat. Mur. regulates the amount of water in the body. When deficient the body is generally bloated and

occasionally dehydrated. It controls the intercellular fluids which must be in balance before other remedies are effective.

Sodium chloride is ordinary salt. Nat. Mur. differs from salt because it can be readily assimilated by the body cells whereas this is not true of table salt. (The same assimilation problem occurs when taking iron. Ferrum phos. can be absorbed, but not all forms of iron are assimilable.)

#### Required For

Head: Clear watery discharges from eyes, nose and mouth. Salty mucus. Dry mouth. Craves salt. Hair falls out.

Itching around neck. (Taurus square to Aquarius)

Constipation from dry bowels.

Greasy skin with watery blisters and white scales. Eczema, nettle rash and insect bites.

#### Symptoms

Generally verse in salt air. Aquarius means the "water-bearer".

Nat. Mur. bears water in the body. Aquarius rules the ankles and is connected with sudden ankle breaks, varicose veins and circulatory problems (being square to Leo - the heart). Leg cramps from poor circulation. Use Vits. C and E to strengthen veins. Afflictions to Aquarius affect the parathyroids through a square to Taurus (throat), thus disturbing the calcium-sodium (salt) balance.

#### Food

Asparagus, carrots, celery, cheese, corn, lentils, milk.

### Pisces and Planetary Diseases

#### Planet

Disease

Poor circulation

Alcoholism, lymph, swollen feet

Cold feet, cramps

Bunions, chilblains feet, gout

Bunions, corns, drink, problems, sweaty feet

Blood and lymph complaints, gout, swollen feet

Foot ulcers , rachitis, scrofula

Homeopathic Salt : Ferr. Phos. (Iron Phosphate)

Pisces (Water) Ruled by Jupiter - Neptune. Negative.

Pisces rules the feet lymph and toes. Through the square to Gemini it affects the lungs associated with consumption, colds and chills (for which a hot foot bath is used). It relaxes and softens tissues therefore being connected with the production of mucous and phlegm in colds and consumptive diseases. Through an opposition to Virgo the duodenum is affected.

The Piscean personality is extremely receptive being somewhat dreamy and intuitive with a universal love for humanity. The Piscean tends to be indecisive, psychic and sympathetic, being very empathic, responding quickly to the feelings of others .

Diseases

Diseases

Alcoholism

Depression

Anaemia

Dropsy

Blood pressure low

Foot complaints

Bunions

Glandular softening

Chilblains

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
|                      | Gout         |
| Circulation problems | Lymph        |
| Colds                | Rachitis     |
| Corns                | Scrofula     |
| Cramps               | Swollen Feet |

#### Ferr. Phos. (Phosphate of Iron)

Pisces (Water) Jupiter - Neptune. Negative. Mutable.

22 February -21 March

Nature

Use for fevers and inflammations (Related through iron - ferrum to Mars and works with Kali Phos. -

Aries ruled by Mars.) Gives blood corpuscles red colour. Strengthens arteries (Arterial blood is ruled by

Jupiter which also rules Pisces, hence Ferrum Phos.) Helps stop flow of blood when applied externally

to wounds. If Ferrum is deficient increased circulation of blood is needed to carry oxygen, thus leading to inflammation.

Required For

Head: Congestive headache, red eyes, burning ears, flushed face, nose bleed

Hoarse or sore throat with inflammation, laryngitis

Inflamed lungs, bronchitis or laryngitis

Intestinal hemorrhoids (opposition of Virgo to Pisces.)

Burning pains in lower back

Inflamed skin, excessive bleeding from wounds, painful sores.

Anaemia, poor blood

Symptoms

Pisces is an emotional, fluidic, receptive water sign open to suggestion and often emphatic. The opposition to Virgo leads to intestinal (Virgo) complaints sometimes associated with the malassimilation of calcium in the duodenum. This calcium deficiency affects the nerves and the bones. The square to Gemini can lead to fungus growths (water element) in the lungs (Gemini). The Neptune rulership is related to alcohol and drugs. Jupiter rules the liver and Pisces, therefore related to gout in the feet.

#### Food

High protein diet. Sea foods for iodine. Almonds, cucumbers, lettuce, radishes, raisins, spinach.

[Go to Part 9](#) | [to Medical Contents](#) | [to Maat Index](#)

## PART XII

### ASTROLOGY:

#### THE ERECTION OF A HOROSCOPE.

Synopsis

Planetary Symbols and Movements

Meanings of the Planets

Planetary Detriment, Exaltation and Fall

Symbols and Definitions

Astrological Signs and Their Rulerships

Triplicities and Quadruplicities

The Twelve Houses

The Table of Houses

The Erection Process

Information Required to Erect a Horoscope

Use of a Solar Chart

Erection of a Horoscope

Sidereal Time

Movement of the Moon and Midheaven

Natal, Progressed and Transit Planets

The New York Horoscope

Aspects

Chart Comparison

Verification of Correct Calculations

Recommended Texts

## SYNOPSIS

This Chapter gives a very brief introduction to the casting of a horoscope. The process has been simplified but is sufficiently accurate to provide a diagnosis based on the planetary aspects.

1. It is assumed that in hospitals of the future the doctor will have access to a computer bank through a console in the hospital. When the patient's place of birth, time, day and year are entered the computer can print out :

- (a) A completed horoscope chart,
- (b) A medical diagnosis.
- (c) The times during life when weaknesses are likely to occur.

Ultimately the Registrar of Births would feed the information on a new-born child into the computer

bank and retrieval would be made through the Social Security Number of the patient.

2. A simple Solar Horoscope can be set up based on the time of birth. This requires little calculation

provided a daily ephemeris is available for the planetary positions.

3. A full horoscope could be cast, either by the doctor or by an astrological consultant properly qualified.

Diagnosis should be corroborated by clinical examination, the patient's symptoms being in accord with

those shown by the planetary aspects.

### Planetary Symbols and Movements

| Symbol | Planet  | Signs              | Nature      |
|--------|---------|--------------------|-------------|
|        | Sun     | Leo                | Higher Self |
|        | Moon    | Cancer             | Lower Self  |
|        | Mercury | Gemini/Virgo       |             |
|        | Venus   | Taurus/Libra       |             |
|        | Earth   | -                  |             |
|        | Mars    | Aries/Scorpio      |             |
|        | Jupiter | Sagittarius/Pisces |             |

|         |                           |
|---------|---------------------------|
| Saturn  | Capricorn/Aquarius        |
| Uranus  | Aquarius (Higher Octave)  |
| Neptune | Pisces (Higher Octave)    |
| Pluto   | Capricorn (Higher Octave) |

| Planet  | Period                                    |
|---------|---|
| Sun     | One year                                  |
| Moon    | 28 days (four quarters, each of 7 days)   |
| Earth   | 360 days (perfect), 365¼ days (imperfect) |
| Mars    | 2 years (perfect)                         |
| Jupiter | 12 years (One sign in one year)           |
| Saturn  | 30 years (perfect)                        |
| Uranus  | 84 (One sign in 7 years)                  |
| Neptune | 168 (2 x 84) One sign in 14 years         |
| Pluto   | 252 (3 x 84) One sign in 21 years         |

The period of Saturn (30 years) is similar to that of the progressed Moon (28 years) based on a progression of one day of life being equal to a year.

### Meanings of the Planets

(Sign Ruled, Element associated with Sign)

Sun (Leo, Fire)

Higher Self. Character, dignity, reliance .

(Individuality) : Extraversion, affection.

Magnanimity, leadership.

If badly aspected : Bombastic, ostentatious.

Moon (Cancer, Water)

Lower Self. Timid, emotional, protective .

(Personality) Clannish, home, mother. Sentimental, good memory.

Mercury (Gemini, Virgo)

Mind, alert, loquacious, communicative.

Nervous, lung trouble, excitable, intuitive.

Venus (Taurus, Libra)

Higher abstract consciousness, judgment, balance.

Harmonious, peaceful, loving.

Mars (Aries, Scorpio)

Initiative, activity, emotions, desires, rashness.

Jupiter (Sagittarius, Pisces)

Beneficial, religion, philosophy, good fortune, expansion, plethora, growth.

Saturn (Capricorn, Aquarius)

Restriction, limitation, confinement, order, law, father, bodily weakness in sign occupied by Saturn.

Uranus (Aquarius - Higher Octave)

Sudden, eccentric, inventive, impulsive, scientific, radiations, explosive, occult knowledge, energies of space.

Neptune (Pisces - Higher Octave)

Mystical, intuitive, dreamy, drink, drugs, self-undoing.

Pluto (Capricorn - Higher Octave)

Sub-conscious impulses, hidden thoughts, eruptive impulses.

Planetary, Detriment, Exaltation and Fall

| Planet  | Rules | Detriment | Exalted | Fall |
|---------|-------|-----------|---------|------|
| Sun     |       |           |         |      |
| Moon    |       |           |         |      |
| Mercury | ,     | ,         |         |      |
| Venus   | ,     | ,         |         |      |
| Mars    | ,     | ,         |         |      |
| Jupiter | ,     |           |         |      |

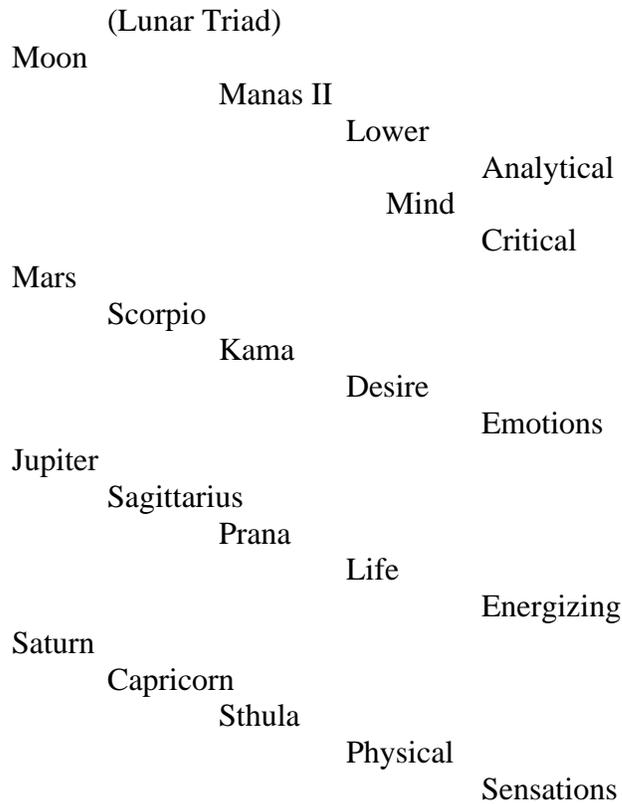
Saturn

The Sun rules the Higher Self or Individuality.

The Moon rules the Lower Self or Personality.

### The Microcosmic Structure of Man

| Planet                       | Sign  | Term    | Meaning        | Nature                       |
|------------------------------|-------|---------|----------------|------------------------------|
| Higher Self<br>(Solar Triad) |       |         |                |                              |
| Sun                          | Leo   | Atma    | Spirit         | Will                         |
| Mercury                      | Virgo | Buddhi  | Intuition      | Love-Wisdom                  |
| Venus                        | Libra | Manas I | Higher<br>Mind | Comprehension<br>Integration |
| Earth<br>(Bridge)            |       |         |                | Antahkarana                  |
| Lower Self                   |       |         |                |                              |



### Symbols and Definitions

Apart from the planetary and zodiacal sign symbols given elsewhere there are other symbols used in the chart.

These are:

North Node of Moon

Benefic, good fortune, exalted in Gemini

(also indicates the area one has to achieve in, in this incarnation. ed.)

South Node of Moon

Malefic, loss of possessions, exalted in Sagittarius.

The lunar nodes shown above are points on the Ecliptic where the Moon crosses from North to South or

vice versa.

(also indicates the area in which one has been successful in a previous life. One should therefore not put energy into this easy option but look toward the North Node. Janet Augustin (professional astrologer). ed.)

### Part of Fortune

A point the same distance from the Ascendant as the Moon is from the Sun. It relates to finance, honour and success when well aspected.

### Houses and Signs

| Houses     | Signs                   |
|------------|-------------------------|
| Angular    | 1, 4, 7, 10<br>Cardinal |
| Succeedent | 2, 5, 8, 11<br>Fixed    |
| Cadent     | 3, 6, 9, 12<br>Mutable  |

The personality of the individual will be affected by a concentration of planets in either cardinal fixed or mutable signs. The first gives impetuosity and drive, the second fixity of purpose and the third vacillation and changeability.

### Stellium or Satellitium

Concentration of planets in a particular sign or house. This can affect the demand by the body for a particular cell salt. (See the section on Biochemistry.)

### Astrological Signs and Their Rulerships

Symbol

Sign

Part of Body Ruled

Aries

Head, brain, face

Taurus

Throat, neck, gullet, larynx

Gemini

Lungs, hands, arms, shoulders

Cancer

Breasts, stomach, chest

Leo

Heart, back, spine

Virgo

Intestines, bowels

Libra

Kidneys, blood, skin

Scorpio

Reproductive organs, nose, bladder

Sagittarius

Hips, thighs, nerves

Capricorn

Knees, skeleton, bones, skin

Aquarius

Ankles, blood

Pisces

Feet, lymph

### The Temperaments and Four Humours

|            |           |                |
|------------|-----------|----------------|
| Spirit     | Akasha    |                |
|            |           | Source         |
| Intuition  | Air       |                |
|            | Sanguine  |                |
|            |           | Hot and Moist  |
| Mind       | Fire      |                |
|            | Choleric  |                |
|            |           | Hot and Dry    |
| Emotions   | Water     |                |
|            | Lymphatic |                |
|            |           | Cold and Moist |
| Sensations | Earth     |                |
|            | Nervous   |                |
|            |           | Cold and Dry   |

### Triplicities and Quadruplicities

The twelve signs are divided into triplicities and quadruplicities by the triangle and the square operating within the circle.

#### Triplicities

Fire  
Earth  
Air

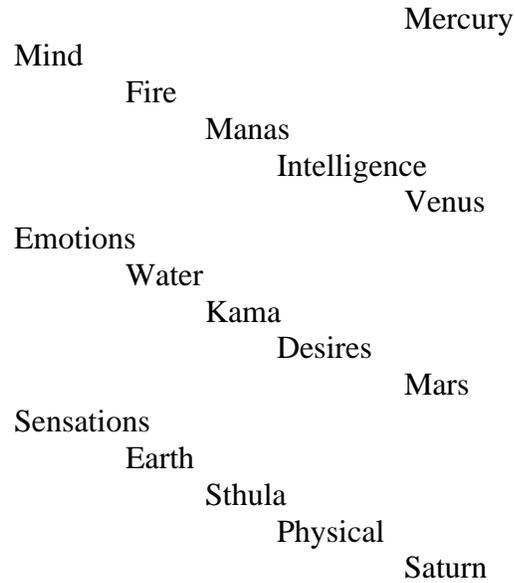
Water  
 Aries  
 Taurus  
 Gemini  
 Cancer  
 Leo  
 Virgo  
 Libra  
 Scorpio  
 Sagittarius  
 Capricorn  
 Aquarius  
 Pisces

### Quadruplicities

Cardinal:  
 Aries  
 Cancer  
 Libra  
 Capricorn  
 Fixed :  
 Taurus  
 Leo  
 Scorpio  
 Aquarius  
 Mutable :  
 Gemini  
 Virgo  
 Sagittarius  
 Pisces

The number of planets in each of these groupings should be used in analysis of the personality structure.

Spirit  
 Akasha  
 Atma  
 Will  
 Sun  
 Intuition  
 Air  
 Buddhi  
 Love-Wisdom



Aspects to the planets listed in the last column can be related to the element, plane, colour, plant vibration and jewel. Vibratory correspondences are the correct basis for healing. Disease is disharmony in the physical and superphysical bodies. Malefic vibrations have destructive effects.

### The Twelve Houses

In the Placidian system the House divisions are irregular therefore it is better to use an Equal House division of the zodiacal circle, commencing from the Ascendant.

House

1

Personality, Physical body. (The Ascendant is a critical point determined by the sunrise

position in the East. A planet on the Ascendant becomes more powerful and is often

regarded as the Lord or Ruler of the horoscope.)

2

Wealth, possessions, resources

3

Short journeys, mental activity, brethren

4

Mother, home, end of life

5

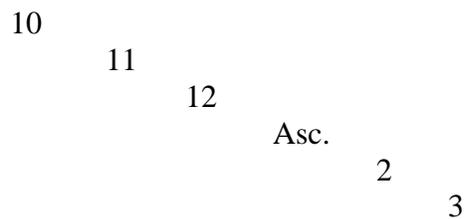
- 6 Love, children, teaching, speculation
- 7 Health, servants, service
- 8 Marriage, partnerships
- 9 Dreams, death, legacies, astral
- 10 Long journeys, religion philosophy
- 11 Occupation, father, (Midheaven)
- 12 Friends, clubs, associates, hopes wishes
- 12 Confinement, large corporations, prisons, hospitals

In general the Midheaven (M.C.) - Nadir (I.C.) axis and the Ascendant - Descendant axis are critical points. Transits or progressions over these points are generally significant. However minor transits are usually inconsequential unless well supported by other aspects such as progressions or activated natal aspects.

### The Table of Houses

A Table of Houses is used to determine the sign and degree on the cusp or boundary of each of the twelve divisions of the horoscope

The houses are always numbered from the East Point (Aries). Most Tables of Houses give the cusp or boundary positions starting from the Tenth House. For a sidereal time of 18.40 and 41 deg. North:



0 deg. 21 18 0 deg. 12 8

The opposite cusps have the same degrees but the opposite signs.

4 5 6 Desc. 8 9  
 0 deg. 21 18 0 deg. 12 8

The latitude of New York is 41 degrees therefore for a birth in New York use a Table of Houses for 41 deg. North. Enter the Table using the sidereal time finally obtained for the place of birth. Insert the cuspal positions in the chart and then place in the planetary positions obtained from the Greenwich time of birth.

**Information Required to Erect a Horoscope Obtain:**

- (a) The time of birth corrected for summer time or daylight savings time. (Deduct the hour(s) if this has been added.)
- (b) The latitude and longitude of the place of birth from an atlas.
- (c) The day, month and year of birth.

After correcting the time of birth (by deducting summer time if in force) bring the time of birth to Greenwich by adding

(a) 1 hour for every 15 deg. of longitude

or (b) 4 minutes for every 1 deg. of longitude

For instance if the birth is:

7 a.m. summer time in New York, this is

6 a.m. (corrected time) New York, and

11 a.m. (+5 hours) Greenwich Mean time.

Conversion to Greenwich time is necessary because ephemerides giving planetary positions are based on the Greenwich time.

One adds the zone time of West of Greenwich (+5 hours for New York) or deducts the zone time if born East of Greenwich.

#### Conversion of Longitude to Time

Convert at 15 deg. for 1 hour or 1 deg. for 4 minutes.

75 deg. West is a change (zone time) of 5 hours.

Washington is 5h 8m. New York is 4h 56m.

The difference between zone time (5 hours) and True Local Zone Time is obtained by using the True Local Time when converting from Greenwich Time to the place of birth.

#### Use of a Solar (Noon) Chart

If the time of birth is unknown set up a chart with the Sun at the Midheaven (noon) and give all of the twelve house cusps the same degree as that held by the Sun on the birthday.

Enter the degree and sign of the Sun on the Midheaven (cusp of the tenth house) and then enter in the other signs of the Zodiac in an anticlockwise direction around the horoscope. For instance a person born on 6 October would have the Sun at 12 degrees Libra.

Using an equal house chart such as this the aspects can be seen at a glance. For example Saturn on the Ascendant is square (90 degrees) to the Sun, each house being 30 degrees.

### The Erection on of a Horoscope

(a) Assume a birth time of 5 p.m. New York on 6 October 1976 and no Summer Time deduction.

|             |            |                   |
|-------------|------------|-------------------|
| Birth time  | 05.00 p.m. |                   |
|             |            | 05.00 p.m.        |
| Summer time | -          |                   |
|             | -----      | -                 |
|             | 05.00 p.m. | -----             |
| Zone time + |            | 05.00 p.m.        |
|             | 05.00      |                   |
|             | -----      | 05.00             |
| Greenwich   |            | -----             |
|             | 10.00 p.m. |                   |
| Noon Eph. + |            | 10.00 p.m.        |
|             | 12.56      |                   |
|             | -----      | Midn. Eph. +      |
|             |            | 00.56             |
|             |            | (Midn. to noon) + |
|             |            | 12.00             |

22.56

-----  
22.56

Using a midnight ephemeris be careful to add the extra 12 hours from midnight to noon

(b) Assume a birth time of 5 a.m. New York

|             |            |            |
|-------------|------------|------------|
|             | 5.00 a.m.  |            |
| Summer Time |            | 5.00 a.m.  |
| -           |            | -          |
| -----       |            | -----      |
| 05.00       |            | 05.00      |
| Zone Time + |            | 05.00      |
| 05.00       |            | 05.00      |
| -----       |            | -----      |
| Greenwich   |            |            |
| 10.00 a.m.  |            | 10.00 a.m. |
| Noon Eph.   |            |            |
| 12.56       | Midn. Eph. |            |
|             | 0.56       |            |
| -----       |            | -----      |
| (From noon  |            |            |
| - 2.00      |            |            |
|             |            | 10.56      |
| to 10 a.m.) |            |            |
| -----       |            |            |
| 10.56       |            |            |

Now convert the longitude of New York (74 deg. West) to time at the rate of 4 minutes for each degree or 1 hour for each 15 degrees.

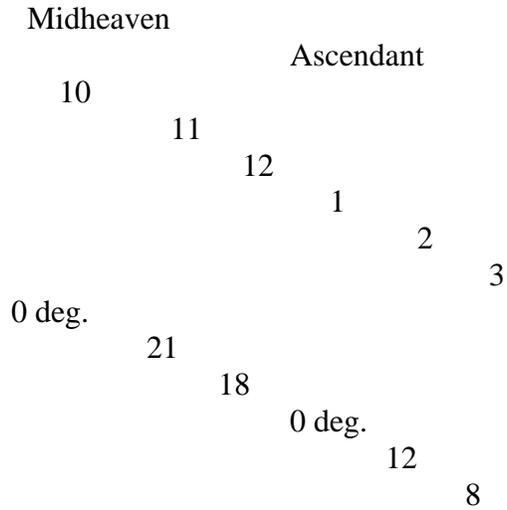
5 p.m. birth  
22.56

|        |              |
|--------|--------------|
|        | 5 a.m. birth |
|        | 10.56        |
| - 4.56 |              |
|        | - 4.56       |
| -----  |              |
|        | -----        |
| 18.00  |              |
|        | 06.00        |

The result obtained gives entry to the Table of Houses for 41 deg. which is the latitude of New York.

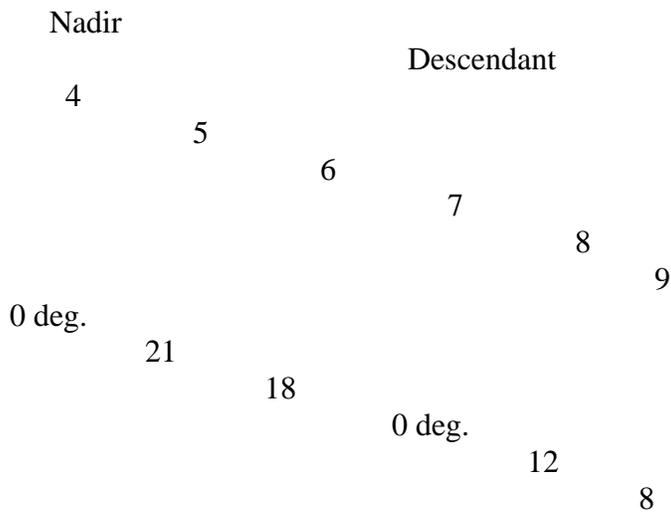
|                        |         |                                      |
|------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------|
| Time of birth          | 05 p.m. |                                      |
|                        |         | New York (74o West) 6 Oct. 1976      |
| Deduct Summer Time     | -       |                                      |
|                        |         | (Usually 1 hour)                     |
|                        | -----   |                                      |
|                        | 05 p.m. |                                      |
| Add Zone Time +        | 05.00   |                                      |
|                        |         | (N.Y. is 5 hours behind Greenwich.)  |
| Greenwich Time         | 10 p.m. |                                      |
|                        |         | (Use to obtain planetary positions.) |
| Add Sidereal Time      | 12.56   |                                      |
|                        |         | (noon Ephemeris) For 6 October       |
|                        | 22.56   |                                      |
| Deduct longitude ( - ) | 04.56   |                                      |
|                        |         | (74o at 4 minutes per degree)        |
|                        | -----   |                                      |
|                        | 18.00   |                                      |

Use this time to enter the Table of Houses for 41 degrees (the latitude of New York). Later the cuspal degrees and signs commencing with the tenth house cusp of the Midheaven. (See "The Table of Houses.")



Complete the second half of the chart cusps by entering the same degrees on the opposite cusps together

with the opposite Sign.



Having entered the degrees and signs on all of the house cusps of the horoscope now enter the planetary positions for 10 p.m. Greenwich Time. Using a noon ephemeris it is necessary to add ten hours movement from the noon positions of the planets. Using a midnight ephemeris 22 hours of movement would have to be added to each planets position to bring these positions to 10 p.m. Greenwich.

## Sidereal Time

This is the time taken for the Earth to make one rotation with respect to a fixed star. It is 23 hours 56 minutes in length. In the noon ephemeris sidereal time commences from 00.00 at the Vernal Equinox on or about 22 March each year. This is shown in the column on the table below. The equivalent (rounded) times for a midnight ephemeris are given alongside.

## Solar Time

The Sun moves approximately one degree each day commencing at 0 degrees Aries on or about 22 March. The daily positions are given in an ephemeris which will also give the sidereal time (S.T.) in a column down the left hand of the page.

## Quadrants of Birth

1. Before sunrise
2. After sunrise before noon
3. Afternoon
4. Evening

If the patient does not know the hours of birth:

(a) Place the Sun in the correct quadrant if known. Use the degree of the Sun to number the other 12 cusps.

or (b) Place the Sun in the Midheaven (Noon) if the time of day is not known. Enter the other cuspal degrees from the Midheaven.

Day and  
Position  
SIDEREAL

| Month  | Sun      | TIME  |          |
|--------|----------|-------|----------|
|        |          | Noon  | Midnight |
| March  | 22<br>0  | 23.56 | 12.00    |
| April  | 06<br>16 | 00.55 | 13.00    |
|        | 22<br>0  | 01.58 | 14.00    |
| May    | 06<br>15 | 02.53 | 15.00    |
|        | 22<br>0  | 03.56 | 16.00    |
| June   | 06<br>14 | 04.56 | 17.00    |
|        | 22<br>0  | 05.59 | 18.00    |
| July   | 06<br>12 | 06.50 | 19.00    |
|        | 22<br>29 | 07.57 | 20.00    |
| August | 06<br>13 | 08.56 | 21.00    |
|        | 22       |       |          |

|              |    |       |       |
|--------------|----|-------|-------|
|              | 28 | 09.59 |       |
| September 06 | 13 |       | 22.00 |
|              |    | 10.58 |       |
|              | 22 |       | 23.00 |
|              | 29 | 12.01 |       |
| October 06   | 12 |       | 00.00 |
|              |    | 12.56 |       |
|              | 22 |       | 01.00 |
|              | 28 | 14.00 |       |
| November 06  | 13 |       | 02.00 |
|              |    | 14.59 |       |
|              | 22 |       | 03.00 |
|              | 29 | 16.02 |       |
| December 06  | 13 |       | 04.00 |
|              |    | 16.57 |       |
|              | 22 |       | 05.00 |
|              | 30 | 18.00 |       |
| January 06   | 15 |       | 06.00 |
|              |    | 19.00 |       |
|              | 22 |       | 07.00 |
|              | 1  | 20.00 |       |
| February 06  | 17 |       | 08.00 |
|              |    | 21.00 |       |

|          |       |       |
|----------|-------|-------|
|          |       | 09.00 |
| 22       |       |       |
| 3        | 22.05 |       |
|          |       | 10.00 |
| March 06 |       |       |
| 15       | 22.53 |       |
|          |       | 11.00 |
| 22       |       |       |
| 0        | 23.56 |       |
|          |       | 12.00 |

#### Movement of the Moon and Midheaven (M.C.)

When a horoscope is set up for noon Greenwich the planetary positions can be taken directly from the noon ephemeris for the day of birth. If the birth time is earlier or later than noon Greenwich then all planetary positions must be adjusted accordingly.

For the purpose of medical diagnosis the planetary positions can be rounded off to the nearest degree. All planets, (excluding the Moon) move one degree or less per day therefore no calculation is required to correct their position. However, the Moon moves from 12 to 14 degrees per day therefore the maximum correction necessary from the noon position is 6 degrees either way.

Effectively the lunar position can be adjusted using a one degree change for every two hours the birth time at Greenwich varies from noon (using a noon ephemeris).

The Midheaven moves one degree per day when progressed but the movement of the Ascendant is

irregular and varies with the latitude of the place of birth. At the Equator the chart is effectively an Equal house division, each house being 30 degrees in size. Above 60 degrees North the house widths become very irregular in a Placidian chart. For this reason it is better to use an Equal House chart based on the degree of the Ascendant (or the Topocentric House System - which works anywhere in our Solar System - suitable for Space Station births. ed.). All house cusps would therefore have the same degree but the Midheaven would not fall on the tenth house cusp.

### Natal, Progressed and Transit Planets

The natal planets are those in the birth chart.

The progressed planets are those in the natal chart advanced at the rate of one day being equal to one year of life.

This progression is used as a timing mechanism to determine when events shown in the natal horoscope will be made manifest. There are various rates of progression but the most common is the "day for a year".

The transiting planets are timing indicators which activate natal aspects in the birth chart. For an event to take place there should be a natal aspect, progression and transit all affecting one or both of the planets in the natal aspect.

The natal planets give a general indication.

The progressed planets give the year of the event.

The progressed Moon gives the month of the event.

The transit gives the day of the event.

The transit of the Moon gives the hour of the event.

## Symbols

For clarification use a chart with three circles, outer for transits, middle for progressions and inner for the natal planets.

| Type       | Symbol | Colour |
|------------|--------|--------|
| Natal      | R      | Black  |
| Progressed | P      | Green  |
| Transit    | T      | Red    |

R means "Radix" or natal position.

means retrograde as seen from the Earth.

## The New York Horoscope

Place : New York  
Lat. : 41° N  
Long. : 74° W  
Time : 5 p.m.  
Year : 1976  
Time : 4.56  
Day: 6 October  
Summer Time  
Day : Weds.

Chart : Placidian

|                           |            |                          |
|---------------------------|------------|--------------------------|
| Time of Birth             | 05.00 p.m. |                          |
| Summer Time (-1h)         | -0.00      |                          |
|                           | -----      |                          |
|                           | 05.00 p.m. |                          |
| Zone Time (+ or -) +      | 05.00      |                          |
|                           |            | If West, add             |
| Greenwich planets         | 10.00 p.m. |                          |
|                           |            | If East, subtract (0.56) |
| S.T.(midnight)            | -          |                          |
|                           |            |                          |
| S.T.(noon)                | 12.56      |                          |
|                           | -----      |                          |
|                           | 22.56      |                          |
| Longitude deduction ( - ) | 04.56      |                          |
|                           |            | (74o W = 4h. 56 m.)      |
|                           | -----      |                          |
| Table of Houses           | 18.00      |                          |

Chart: Equal House

The positions of the planets are as follows:

| Planet | Symbol | House | Degree | Sign |
|--------|--------|-------|--------|------|
| Moon   |        |       |        |      |

|            |    |                   |
|------------|----|-------------------|
|            | 0  | Aries(=30 Pisces) |
| South Node |    |                   |
|            | 2  |                   |
|            | 5  | Taurus            |
| Jupiter    |    |                   |
|            | 3  |                   |
|            | 1  | Gemini            |
| Saturn     |    |                   |
|            | 5  |                   |
|            | 14 | Leo               |
| Mercury    |    |                   |
|            | 6  |                   |
|            | 25 | Virgo             |
| Pluto      |    |                   |
|            | 7  |                   |
|            | 12 | Libra             |
| Sun        |    |                   |
|            | 7  |                   |
|            | 13 | Libra             |
| Mars       |    |                   |
|            | 7  |                   |
|            | 28 | Libra             |
| North Node |    |                   |
|            | 8  |                   |
|            | 5  | Scorpio           |
| Uranus     |    |                   |
|            | 8  |                   |
|            | 7  |                   |

|         |   |    |             |
|---------|---|----|-------------|
|         |   |    | Scorpio     |
| Venus   |   |    |             |
|         | 8 |    |             |
|         |   | 12 |             |
|         |   |    | Scorpio     |
| Neptune |   |    |             |
|         | 9 |    |             |
|         |   | 12 |             |
|         |   |    | Sagittarius |

These positions are for the Equal House chart.

The Moon is so close to the Ascendant (0 deg. Aries) that it is said to be in the First House. It becomes the ruler of the horoscope being strong by position because the Ascendant is a critical point. It has the nature of Pisces and Aries.

#### Weakness of the horoscope

The malefic planet Saturn is in Leo, the sign ruling the heart and spine, Saturn is square to Uranus and Venus in Scorpio (base of the spine and generative organs), Venus rules the kidneys and the bladder is under Scorpio. Weak kidneys affect the blood stream circulated by the heart (Leo). The affliction (90o square aspect) from Scorpio to Leo in fixed signs would become troublesome about age 31 when the progressed Sun reaches 14o Scorpio.

(Note also semisquares from Saturn.)

#### Aspects

Aspects between planets are multiples of fifteen degrees. The most used aspects are as follows :

Conjunction. (A collection of planets in one sign is a satellitium.)

Semi-sextile (30 degrees)  
Semi-square (45 degrees)  
Sextile (60 degrees)  
Square (90 degrees)  
Trine (120 degrees)  
SQ  
Sesquiquadrate (135 degrees)  
Inconjunct (150 degrees)  
Opposition

Aspects have orbs of influence. They are strongest when exact and weaken as they move from an exact aspect. The orbs are :

Natal planets 7 degrees

Transits 2 degrees

Progressions 1 degree

For an event to occur there should be a natal aspect triggered by a progression or a transit.

Heavy aspects in fixed signs lead to chronic conditions if in the natal chart. "Heavy" refers to multiple aspects or those related to the malefic planets (Mars, Saturn and Uranus).

Benefic aspects are : (30, 60, 120 degrees)

Malefic aspects are : (45, 90, 180 degrees)

The inconjunct aspect often relates to the physical body.

Minor aspects based on 36 degrees are

(a) Semiquintile 36 degrees

(b) Quintile 72 deg.

(c) Biquintile 144 deg.

There is also a Septile aspect of 51degrees(o) 26 minutes(').

The progression of a planet to an exact aspect increases its strength. If it is carried away from an exact aspect it grows weaker in influence through separation. Cumulative aspects can build up into combinations such as the Grand Cross or Grand Trine. If such aspects should fall on the Midheaven or Ascendant points their effects will be significant.

Opposition  
Square 90 deg.  
T-Square (+ opp.)  
Grand Cross

Semi-Sextile  
Sextile 60 deg.  
Semi-Square  
Grand Trine

The malefic planets (Mars and Saturn) will often give adverse conditions even when favourably aspected. Similarly, Jupiter and Venus (the benefic planets) are generally helpful even if in adverse combinations.

## Chart Comparison

It is possible to use various systems of House division such as Placidian, (Regio)Montanus, Campanus and Equal House.

(a) Placidian gives unequal House divisions and is unusable for people born near the North Pole.

(Topocentric works for our Solar System. ed.)

(b) Equal House is recommended once the Midheaven and Ascendant have been found from a Table of Houses. Insert the Ascendant position and mark off all the other House cusps at 30 degree intervals.

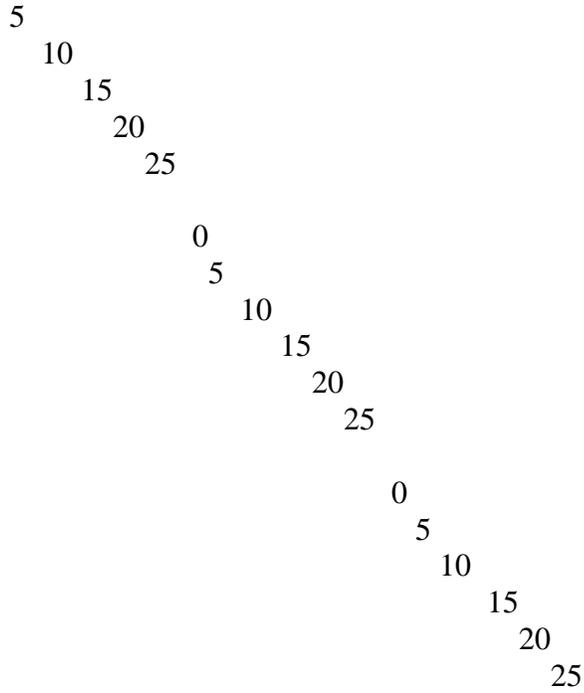
(c) Zero-Aries (Aries/East) horoscopes based on the Equal House system mean that the East Point is always 0 degrees Aries. The Ascendant and Midheaven positions are marked where they are located (but will not be found in their traditional positions, the Ascendant on the East Point and the Midheaven on the 10th house cusp, as would be the case with the Placidian.

In comparing horoscopes a Zero-Aries chart should be used for rapid analysis. The Placidian Chart distorts the pictorial representation of the aspects whereas the Equal House and Zero-Aries charts give correct angular relationships between planets because each House is always 30 degrees in width.

A Zero-Aries chart means that all planets in a particular sign will always be found in the same position (on the clock face) which facilitates analysis of many charts.

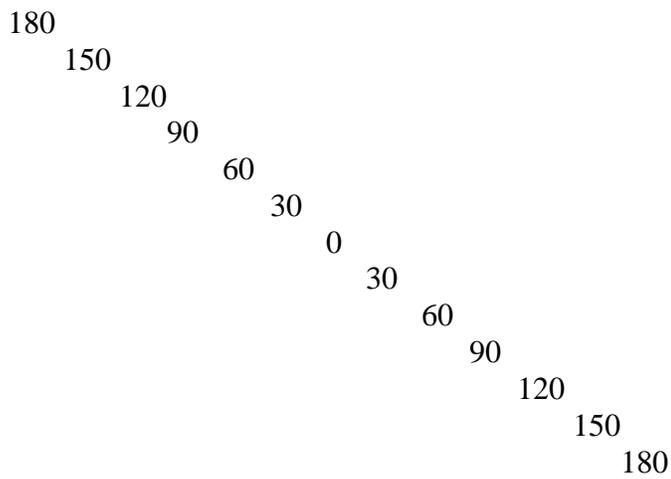
A simplified strip recording of horoscopes can be used for analysis of aspects.

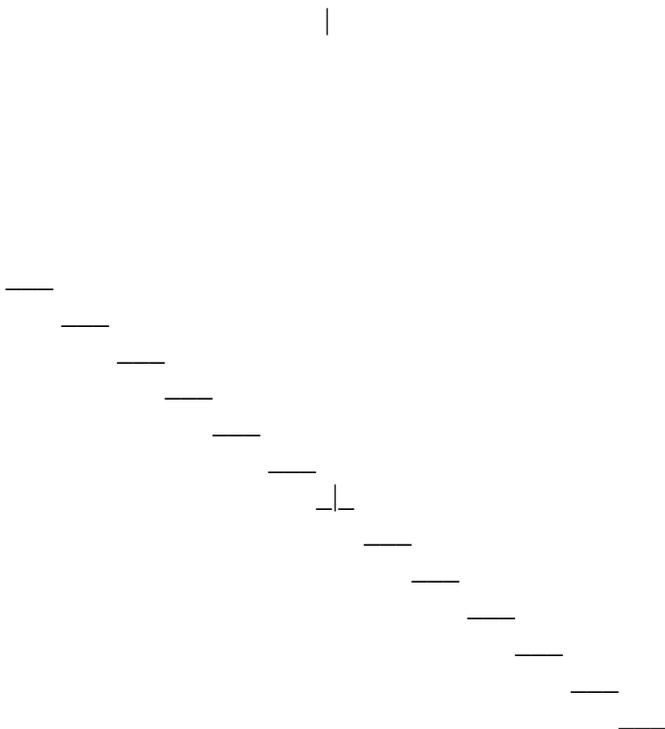
Aries  
Taurus  
Gemini  
0



The strip chart can be printed lengthwise across the page giving all twelve signs divided into five degree intervals. The planets Midheaven (M) and Ascendant (A) are entered in columns. It is then possible to use a graduated ruler containing the planetary aspects from a central zero point to measure immediately all aspects from any planet or point by placing the zero on the ruler on that point.

#### Ruler





### Verification of Correct Calculations.

If a horoscope is correctly set up the Sun position will give a confirmation of the local time of birth.

The position of the Sun is shown for a 5 pm birth in New York.

The time of birth in New York is brought to Greenwich Time by adding zone time (5 hours for New York). It is then added to the sidereal time for the day of birth as shown in the ephemeris.

The move to Greenwich Time is made to allow the position of the planets to be calculated.

Bring back the Greenwich Time to New York Time by deducting the time obtained by the conversion of the longitude of New York to time.

(New York Longitude 74° W = 4h 56 min)

Having added 5 hours zone time one now deducts 4h 56 min giving a net addition of 4 minutes to the birth time (plus the sidereal time for the day of birth). After deducting 4h 56 min use the end product to enter the Table of houses for 41° North (New York).

### Recommended Texts

The books required are

- (a) An Atlas for latitude and longitude of the place of birth.
- (b) An Ephemeris giving the daily positions of the planets.
- (c) A Table of Houses for Northern latitudes which gives the degrees of the zodiac on each cusp from the Midheaven.

The Rosicrucian Table of Houses gives latitudes and longitudes of cities in the United States and for other major cities.

The Fifty Year Ephemeris gives daily positions of the planets. The Die Deutsche Ephemerides give planetary positions in 10 or 20 year bands.

Lyndoe's Everyman's Astrology and Colin Evan's Waite's New Natal Compendium give planetary positions and Tables of Houses. Waite's volume is highly recommended as a complete yet inexpensive compilation. It gives planetary positions at 5 or 10 day intervals and lunar positions at two day intervals therefore interpolation is required. Raphael's Ephemerides are annuals. They list planetary aspects.

The best combination is the Rosicrucian Table of Houses (paperback) plus a daily ephemeris covering 50 or 100 years.

The most inexpensive volume is Waite's. Standard chart forms can be purchased at various booksellers such as Fowlers in London and Weisers in New York or amazon.com via the Internet.

[Go to Part 13 Bibliography](#) | [to Medical Contents](#) | [to Maat Index](#)

## PART XIII

### BIBLIOGRAPHY

Synopsis

History of the Literature

Pre-Twentieth Century Texts

Twentieth Century Texts

Other Texts

Biochemistry and the Zodiacal Signs

Disease, Dietetics, Herbalism and Music

Astrological Tools

#### Synopsis

##### (a) Pre-Twentieth Century Texts

The early astrological texts were related to herbal cures of disease. It should be understood that the evolution of all life forms (mineral, vegetable, animal and human) follow specific rays of emanation associated with the seven Sacred Planets. This means that specific mineral salts (homeopathy) or gems

can be used to treat disease. This is also the basis for herbal medicine. Early herbalists developed the "Doctrine of Signatures" to define the association between certain plants and specific diseases.

#### (b) Twentieth Century Texts

I recommend the arrangement of diseases according to planetary signs following the order from Aries, ruling the head, to Pisces, ruling the feet. The data in Cornell's Encyclopaedia of Medical Astrology should be rearranged in this manner.

A modern examination of stellar influences is to be found in Ebertin's works. Heindel is useful for sample charts. Ruhyar's Astrology of Personality is recommended for his philosophical and metaphysical treatment. Tucker has made useful studies of collected horoscopes for specific diseases. Dr Carey's The Zodiac and the Salts of Salvation, it relates the 12 tissue salts of biochemistry to the 12 signs of the zodiac. For a simpler treatment see Ada Muir's introductory text or that of Vanda Sawtell. Doris Chase Doane's Astrology : 30 years of Research is an excellent statistical approach to medical astrology via related planetary aspects.

### History of the Literature

The literature on medical astrology goes back more than two thousand years. In ancient times astrology was regarded as a divine science. Albert Pike has mentioned that books on astrology were carried in the religious processions of the Egyptians. They divided the human body into thirty-six parts, each of which they believed to be under the particular government of one of the decans or aerial beings, who presided over the triple divisions of the twelve signs.

As far back as the Chaldean period the calendar was divided in lucky and unlucky periods and such astrological inscriptions go back probably to the middle of the third millennium B.C.

A number of bleeding and purgation Calendars were published before 1480 A.D. Lucky and unlucky days were listed and reference was made to the Egyptian days, these being the last day and the seventh last day in each month. (The position of these differs in some calendars.) Eclipses and times of bad planetary aspects were also regarded as evil periods.

In early texts on astrological medicine it was believed that various sections of man's anatomy were controlled by the phases of the moon, the planetary aspects, and the positions of the constellations.

The texts advised that the part of the body ruled by the sign the moon was in, should not be touched in bleeding or purging. In medical diagrams the veins were related to the twelve signs of the zodiac. Following the teachings of the Greeks, the humors were related to the great elements of Earth, Air, Fire and Water, men of different temperaments required bleeding from different veins at different seasons, according to the signs of the zodiac.

In the eighth and ninth centuries the Arabian astrologers flourished. A few centuries later astrology obtained scholastic recognition with the appointment of professors of astrology in the universities of Parma, Bologna and Sapienza.

During the Middle Ages one of the leading writers in the field was Paracelsus [Waite, Arthur Edward].

The Hermetic and Alchemical Writings of Paracelsus. London: James Eliott, 1894. 2v.]. Then came Michael Servetus (1509-53) whose writings [a Translation of his Geographical, Medical and Astrological Writings. Philadelphia, American Philosophical Society, 1953.] have recently been published by the American Philosophical Society in Philadelphia. For the history of this early period see Thorndike's history. [Thorndike, Lynn. The History of Magic and Experimental Science. New York: Columbia University Press, 1923-41. See also his "True Place of Astrology in the History of Science." Isis 46 (1953) 273.]

During Queen Elizabeth's reign Dr. Jonn Dee, who wrote The Hieroglyphic Monad, was interested in medical astrology and alchemy. Other astrologers of this period were William Lilly (1602-81), John Gadbury (1627-1704) and practitioners such as Booker, Heydon and Case. Lilley wrote the introduction to a book on medical astrology by the astrologer-physician Richard Saunders, who provided the pseudonym "Poor Richard," used by Benjamin Franklin in Philadelphia.

More recent writers on medical astrology in the United States include Dr. Cornell, Elbert Benjamine, Doris Chase Doane, Max Heindel and Dr. William M. Davidson.

In the United Kingdom authors such as Alfred John Pearce, Walter Gorn Old (Sephariel), Maurice Wemyss, Charles E.O.Carter and Dr. William Tucker have made notable contributions to the literature on medical astrology. In Europe the term in use by the German school, under the direction of the Ebertins, is "Cosmobiology."

Pre-Twentieth Century Texts

B

C

D  
P  
S  
T

(Alphabetical LINKS to AUTHORS)

Some of the earlier texts are:

B

BERNARD, Francis, 1627-98.

Nativities and Decumbitures. 2v. in manuscript form. Contains the horoscopes of eminent persons and the decumbitures of Bernard's patients. Francis Bernard was the apothecary to St. Bartholomew's Hospital from 1661 to 1678. In that year he obtained his M.D. and was appointed assistant physician.

BROUGHTON, L.D.

Remarks on Astrology and Astro-Medical Botany. New York: 1878.

C

C.,G. (Gentl.)

A Treatise of Mathematicall Phisicke, or Briefe Introduction to Phisicke, by Judiciall Astronomy.  
Intreating Very Exactly and Compendiously of the Natures and Qualities of all Diseases Incident to  
Humane Bodyes by the Naturall Influence of the Caelestiall Motions. London: Purfoot, 1598.

COCKAYNE, Thomas Oswald, 1807-73.

Leechdoms, Wortcunning and Starcraft of Early England. London: 1864-6.

Contains the Herbal of Apuleius and The Leech Book of Bald.

CULPEPER, Nicholas, 1616-54.

Semeiotica Uranica: or, An Astrological Judgement of Diseases from the Decumbiture of the Sick.

London: Brookes, 1658.

CULPEPER, Nicholas, 1616-54.

Astrological Judgment of Diseases from the Decumbiture of the Sick. Washington, D.C.: American

Federation of Astrologers, 1959.

D

DICKSON, D.

An Essay on the Possibility and Probability of a Child's Being Born Alive, and Live, in the Latter End of

the Fifth Solar, or in the Beginning of the Sixth Lunar Month. Edinburgh: 1712.

P

PEARCE, Alfred John

Text-Book of Astrology. Washington, D.C.: American Federation of Astrologers, 1970.

Pearce's work is in five volumes (printed as one), the fourth of which deals with medical astrology.

PHILLIPS, Henry M. Jun., 1811-88 vol 4.

Medicine and Astrology. Philadelphia: Ashmead, 1867.

Pamphlet.

S

SAUNDERS, Richard

The Astrological Judgment and Practice of Physic, Deduced from the Position of the Heavens at the Decumbiture of the Sick Person. London: Curtis, 1677.

SIBLY, E.

A Key to Physic and the Occult Sciences, Opening to Mental View the System and Order of the Interior and Exterior Heavens. London (1804).

T

TURNER, R.

Paracelsus, Of the Supreme Mysteries of Nature. Of the Spirits of the Planets. Occult Philosophy. The Magical, Sympathetical and Antipathetical Cure of Wounds and Diseases. The Mysteries of the Twelve Signs of the Zodiack. London: J.C. for N.Brook and J. Harison, 1656.

#### TWENTIETH CENTURY TEXTS

B  
C  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
J  
L  
M

O  
P  
R  
S  
T  
W  
Z

(Alphabetical LINKS to AUTHORS)

B

BAILEY, E. H.

Astrology and Birth Control. London: Foulsham, 1929.

BAILEY, E. H.

The Pre-Natal Epoch. New York: Weiser, 1970. Originally published in 1917 it offers a means of determining the time of conception, thus assisting in chart rectification.

C

CARTER, Charles E. O.

The Astrology of Accidents. Croydon, Surrey: Astrology.

An Encyclopaedia of Psychological Astrology. London: Theosophical Publishing House, 1954.

This is a useful companion to Cornell's Encyclopaedia of Medical Astrology. It also contains "An Introductory Essay Upon the Zodiacal Signs."

The Zodiac and the Soul. 4th ed. reset. London: Theosophical Publishing House, 1968.

CHANDRASEKHAR, Thakkur

Medical Astrology. Bombay. Chronicle Press n.d.

COLLINS, Rodney.

The Theory of Celestial Influences. London: Vincent Stuart, 1958. It has also been released as a paperback.

CORNELL, Howard Leslie

Encyclopedia of Medical Astrology. Los Angeles, Cal.: Cornell, 1933.

The major encyclopedia in the field. Very thorough coverage with extensive cross-indexing. Republished 1972 by Weiser, New York, in co-operation with Llewellyn, St. Paul.

D

DAATH, Heinrich

Medical Astrology. Mokelumne Hill, Cal.: Health Research 1968. Alan Leo, who was largely responsible for reviving astrology in the United Kingdom, issued Heinrich Daath's Medical Astrology as No.9 in his series of Astrological Manuals. (On the cover of the paperback version this was shown as "6" but the title page correctly gives "9" as the series number.)

DARLING, Harry

Organum Quaternii. Lakemont, Ga.: CSA Press, 1968

A useful admixture of Jungian psychology and astrology.

Recently republished with additional material under changed title, Astro-Psychiatry.

DATTA, FAKIR CHANDRA

Prenatal Astrology. Calcutta: 1935.

DAVIDSON, Dr. William M.

On medical Astrology and Health. Monroe, N.Y.: Astrological Bureau, 5 Old Quaker Hill Rd., 10950, 1970. 9v.

"Introduction"

I

"How to Recognise the Constitutional and Metabolic Types and Their Importance."

II

"Sign Rulerships of the Various Organs of the Body."

III & IV

"Planetary Symptoms of Disease and the Conforming Symptoms."

V & VI

"Synthetic Judgment of the Chart."

VII & VIII

"Specific Disease Indications: Prevention and Treatment."

These are based on lectures given by Dr. Davidson in March and April, 1958 in New York. The material is sometimes repetitive but extremely useful especially in relation to homeopathy. In certain cases suggested treatments are given.

DOANE, Doris Chase

Astrology: 30 Years Research. Los Angeles, Cal.: Church of Light, c1956.

Gives guidance on aspects related to vocations and diseases, Also provides astrological tables and case studies.

DUZ, Dr. M.

Astral Medicine and Therapeutics. Mokelumne Hill, Cal.: Health Research, 1966.

## E

EBERTIN, Reinhold

The Combination of Stellar Influences. Aalen Germany: Ebertin Verlag, 1960.

One of the interesting developments in astrology in recent years has been the mid-point analysis made by the Ebertins in Germany. The main text by Reinhold Ebertin is The Combination of Stellar Influences.

This is also available from L.N.Fowler in London. Supplement I was published in 1961.

Because of the interest aroused the magazine Cosmobiology International was published, the first issue being in October 1969. (Reinhold Ebertin, D-708 Aalen, Germany, Postf. 1223) The cost is DM2 plus postage. Commencing in the second issue a series of articles have dealt with "Midpoints and Illness."

The German publication Anatomical Equivalents of the Zodiac Degrees may be translated at a later date into English. (See Cosmobiology, no.1, p.24.)

## F

FAKIR CHANDRA DATTA

Prenatal Astrology. Calcutta: 1935.

## G

GARRISON, O.V.

Medical Astrology. N.Y.: University Books, 1970.

GAUQUELIN, Michel

The Cosmic Clocks: From Astrology to a Modern Science. Chicago: Regnery, c 1967.

The Scientific Basis of Astrology. New York: Stein and Day, c 1969, Especially Ch. XVIII on the work of Professor Giorgio Piccardi, Director of Inorganic Chemistry at the University of Florence.

GAUQUELIN, N. and F.

A Possible Hereditary Effect on Time of Birth in Relation to the Diurnal Movement of the Moon and the Nearest Planets, Its Relationship with Geomagnetic Activity. Amsterdam: Swets and Zeitlinger, 1967.

GUTHRIE, K. S.

Regeneration: Special Methods for Men and women with Specific Directions, How to Calculate the Times Dangerous to Conservators. New York: 1905.

H

HAZELRIGG, John

Astrosophic Principles. Los Angeles, Cal.: Llewellyn, 1917.

HEINDEL, Max and Auguste Foss Heindel

Astro-Diagnosis: A Guide to Healing. Oceanside, Cal.: Rosicrucian Fellowship, 1929.

Useful when diagnosing disease from charts. Numerous examples. See also Heindel's Message of the Stars, which was reprinted in 1970.

## J

Jansky, Robert Carl (c. 1930-80). Astrology, Nutrition and Health.

## L

LEO, Alan

Esoteric Astrology. London: Fowler, 1913.

LIBRA, C. AQ.

Astrology: its Technics and Ethics. Amersfoort, Netherlands: P. Dz. Veen, 1917. (Also obtainable through L. N. Fowler in London.) Has sections on "Astrology and Medicine," "Diseases," and "Embryology and Heredity."

## M

MERCIER, Charles Arthur, 1852-1919.

Astrology in Medicine. London: Macmillan, 1914. (Also abstracted in The Lancet, London: 1913, ii, 1522-1527.)

MOON, Robert Oswald

Medicine and Mysticism. London: Longmans Green, 1934.

MORRISH, Furze

Outline of Astro-Psychology. London: Rider, 1952.

May have been republished. Contains brief expositions of the various schools of psychology.

## O

OLD, Walter Gorn

The Manual of Astrology by Sepharial (pseud.). New York: Sterling Pub. Co., 1962. (See Book II, Chapter I to III, and Book III, Chapter I.)

## P

PARCHMENT, S.R.

Astrology: Mundane and Spiritual. San Francisco, Cal.: Rosicrucian Anthroposophic League, 1938.

Also republished by Health Research and more recently (1971) by the American Federation of Astrologers.

## R

RAO, Jagannath

Principles and Practice of Medical Astrology. Raichur: Astro-Medical Research Publications, 1960.

Raphael's Medical Astrology, issued in London by Foulsham in 1932.

ROBERTSON, John Kirk

Medical Astrology and Arcane Teachings. Baltimore, Md.: Aquarian Age Bookstore, 1971. 27 p.

ROBSON, Vivian E.

An Astrology Guide to your Sex Life. New York: Arc, 1967.

RUDHYAR, Dane

Astrological Study of Psychological Complexes and Emotional Problems. 2d ed.  
Wassenaar,  
Netherlands: Servire, 1969,

The Astrology of Personality. Hague, Netherlands: Servire, 1963.

S

Sepharial (pseud. for Walter Gorn OLD).

The Manual of Astrology by Sepharial. New York: Sterling Pub. Co., 1962. (See Book II,  
Chapter I to  
III, and Book III, Chapter I.)

SERVETUS, Michael

Michael Servetus, a Translation of his Geographical, Medical and Astrological  
Writings... Philadelphia,  
American Philosophical Society, 1953.

T

THOMPSON, Charles John Samuel

Magic and Healing. London: Rider, 1947.

THORNDIKE, Lynn.

The History of Magic and Experimental Science. New York: Columbia University Press,  
1923-41. See

also his "True Place of Astrology in the History of Science," *Isis* 46 (1955) 273.

TOONDER see WEST

TUCKER, William Joseph

Dr. William J. Tucker is a versatile astrological author. His material is normally arranged by diseases.

Usually the horoscopic data for case studies is also provided. His books are published by Pythagorean Publications, England. He has written:

*Astrology and the Abnormal Mind.* 1960.

*Astromedical Diagnosis.* c1959.

*Astromedical Research.* c1962.

*Astromedical Resurvey.* c1965.

*Astropharmacology.* c1965.

*Physics and Astrology.* c1966.

TURNER, Gwyn

*Human Destiny: the Psychology of Astrology.* Rustington: Health Science Press, 1969.

W

WATTERS, Barbara H.

*The Astrologer Looks at Murder.* Washington, D.C.: Valhalla, c1969.

WEDEL, T.O.

Medieval Attitude Toward Astrology, Particularly in England. New Haven: 1920.

WEMYSS, Maurice

The Wheel of Life or Scientific Astrology. London: Fowler 5v.

Parts IV and V deal with medical astrology. The section in Part V was intended to include diseases from "Delirium" to "Yellow Fever." However, it finished at "Gout" and then continues with Appendix 9, originally intended to be an "Astrological Bibliography" but expanded to "The History of Astrology." Appendices 10 to 13 and the remaining part of the medical encyclopedia were never published.

WEST, John Anthony and Jan Gerhard Toonder

The Case for Astrology. New York: Coward-McCann, c 1970

Z

ZAIN, C. C.

Personal Alchemy. Los Angeles, Cal.: Church of Light c1949. The latter part of the volume has a useful section on afflicted planets, ailments and diet.

## Biochemistry and the Zodiacal Signs

(Bibliography)

"The study of Astrology, Biology and Biochemistry, added to Physiology, will lead one into the great

Alchemical laboratory of 'Fearfully and wonderfully made' human temple... " G.W.Carey.  
God-Man:  
The Word Made Flesh. p.128.

CAREY, Dr. George W.

The Zodiac and the Salts of Salvation. 2nd rev. ed. Rowny, 1948. One of the major works  
in this field.

It relates the homeopathic cell salts to the signs of the zodiac.

Other texts by Dr. Carey are:

The Chemistry Wonders of the Human Body. Mokelumne Hill, Cal.: Health Research,  
1963,

God-Man: The Word Made Flesh. Mokelumne Hill, Cal.: Health Research, 1963.

Both of the above texts relate to occult anatomy.

MUIR, Ada

Health and the Sun Signs. Los Angeles, Cal.; Llewellyn, 1959.

PERRY, I.E.

An Esoteric Analysis acid Synthesis of the Zodiacal Signs and Their Physio-Chemical  
Allocations.

Hollywood, Cal.: 1932. (Later entitled The Zodiac and the Salts of Salvation. See Carey  
above.)

SAWTELL, Panda

Astrology and Biochemistry. Rustington, Sussex: Health Science Press, 1947. Formerly  
published as  
Astro-Biochemistry.

Disease, Dietetics, Herbalism and Music

(Bibliography)

BENJAMINE, Elbert

Body Disease and its Stellar Treatment. Chicago: Aries Press, 1945.

Stellar Dietetics, Chicago: Aries Press, 1942.

HELINE, Corinne

Healing and Disease in the Light of Rebirth and the Stars. Los Angeles, Cal.: New Age Press, 1956.

Healing and Regeneration Through Music. Santa Barbara, Cal.: Rowny Press, c1943.

HOUSE, Harry C. and Audrey M House

The Practical Herbalist. Seattle, Wash.: House, c1961

KAYHLE, Alexandra

Astrological Guide to Good Health. Hollywood, Cal.: Wilshire, c1956. .

Formerly published as The Heritage Design Understood.

MUIR, Ada

The Healing Herbs of the Zodiac. Los Angeles, Cal.: Llewellyn, c1959.

The Musical Scale and the Scheme of Evolution. Oceanside, Cal.: Rosicrucian Fellowship, c1949.

SIMMONITE, William Joseph and Nicholas CULPEPER

Simmonite-Culpeper Herbal Remedies. London: Foulsham, c1959.

### Astrological Tools

Recommended texts have been given at the end of Part XII. The fundamental requirements are:

- (a) Atlas for latitude and longitude .
- (b) Ephemeris for daily planetary positions.
- (c) Table of houses for Northern latitudes. (Used to obtain the signs on the cusps of the twelve houses of the horoscope)

For comparative studies of charts related to a particular disease I recommend an Equal House system, each house division being exactly 30 degrees

In a horoscope the East Point is always located as shown by the Ascendant (6 a.m.). The Sun in the chart will be placed according to the local time of birth. (At noon it would be near the Midheaven.) Using an Equal House system an Aspectarian Wheel can be used to determine the aspects between the planets.

Astrological chart forms can be purchased and these should have a Table of Aspects as well as a Data

Table for the birth statistics. The chart should have three concentric circles (outer for transits, middle for progressions and inner for the natal horoscope).

[Go to Part 14 Appendices](#) | [to Medical Contents](#) | [to Maat Index](#)

## APPENDICES

Abbreviations Used

Planetary and Zodiacal Symbols

Aspects and Houses

Fixed Stars - Aries to Virgo

- Libra to Pisces

Egyptian Decanates

Chaldean Decanates

### Abbreviations Used

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| A     | Adverse aspect (e.g. A - Venus badly aspected by Mars in square or opposition) |
| Affl. | Afflicted by adverse aspect  |
| Air   | Signs ( , , )  |
| Asc.  | Ascendant, East Point (Left on the chart)                                      |
| Asp   | Aspect (See separate Table)  |
| Ben.  | Benefic planet (Venus or Jupiter)  |
| C     | Cusp   |
| Car.  |  |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
|       | Cardinal signs (,,)   |
| Com.  | Common signs (,,)   |
| dec.  | Decanate (ten degree sector of Sign - 1st, 2nd or 3rd)            |
| Desc. | Descendant (opposite to Ascendant, East Point, Right of Chart)    |
| Det.  | Detriment   |
| Earth | Earth Signs (,,)  |
| Ecl.  | Eclipse   |
| Ex.   | Exalted   |
| F     | Fall (opposed by exaltation)                                      |
| F.M.  | Full Moon   |
| FQM.  | First Quarter Moon  |
| Fem.  | Feminine signs (,,,,)   |
| Fire  | Fire signs (,,)   |
| Fix.  | Fixed signs (,,)  |
| G     | Good aspect (sextile or trine or conjunction)                     |
| Ind.  | Indicator (total planetary-sign symbols of a disease)             |
| LQM.  | Last Quarter Moon   |
| Lat.  | Latitude  |
| Long. | Longitude   |
| M.C.  | Medium Coeli. (Midheaven)   |
| M.R.  | Mutual reception. Two planets each in the sign ruled by the other |
| Mal.  | Malefic planet (Mars, Saturn or Uranus)                           |
| Masc. | Masculine signs (,,,,)  |
| Mut.  |   |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
|       | Mutable signs (,,)  |
| N.A.  | Not Aspected  |
| N.M.  | New Moon  |
| Nadir | Opposite Midheaven. Placidian 4th House cusp                                    |
| Neb.  | Nebulous stars (Ascelli 6 deg. Leo, Antares 8 deg. Sagittarius and Pleiades 29° |
| Leo   | which affect eyesight)  |
| occ.  | Occidental  |
| P.    | Progressed planets (day for a year progression)                                 |
| prom. | Prominent   |
| R     | Radix, birth chart planets, natal horoscope                                     |
| Rem.  | Remedy  |
| RX    | Retrograde  |
| T     | Transit (daily movement of planets in sky)                                      |
| W     | Water signs (,,)  |

### General Notes

A comma between planets or signs means "or".

No comma means "and".

The sign is shown after the planet ( )

The house is shown after the sign (7)

Brackets are used to include

(a) all planets in a sign (,,)

(b) all relevant signs ((,))

Planets generally follow this order :

, , , , , , , ,

Signs follow their normal order (Aries to Pisces).

### PLANETARY AND ZODIACAL SYMBOLS

#### Planets and Their Sign Rulerships

| Planet  | Symbol | Signs Ruled         | Symbols |
|---------|--------|---------------------|---------|
| Sun     |        | Leo                 |         |
| Mercury |        | Gemini, Virgo       |         |
| Venus   |        | Taurus, Libra       | ,       |
| Moon    |        | Cancer              | ,       |
| Mars    |        | Aries, Scorpio      | ,       |
| Jupiter |        | Sagittarius, Pisces | ,       |
| Saturn  |        | Capricorn, Aquarius | ,       |
| Uranus  |        |                     | ,       |

Aquarius (Higher)

Neptune

Pisces (Higher)

Pluto

Capricorn (Higher)

### Astrological Signs and Their Rulerships

Symbol

Sign

Part of Body Ruled

Aries

Head, brain, face

Taurus

Throat, neck, gullet, larynx

Gemini

Lungs, hands, arms, shoulders

Cancer

Breasts, stomach, chest

Leo

Heart, back, spine

Virgo

Intestines, bowels

Libra

Kidneys, blood, skin

Scorpio

Reproductive organs, nose, bladder

Sagittarius

Hips, thighs, nerves

Capricorn  
Knees, skeleton, bones, skin

Aquarius  
Ankles, blood

Pisces  
Feet, lymph

#### ASPECTS AND HOUSES

| Aspect         | Symbol | Degrees | Nature               |
|----------------|--------|---------|----------------------|
| Conjunction    |        | 0       | Blend and intensify  |
| Semi-sextile   |        | 30      | Helpful              |
| Semi-square    |        | 45      | Obstructive          |
| Sextile        |        | 60      | Helpful              |
| Square         |        | 90      | Difficult (Effort)   |
| Trine          |        | 120     | Very Helpful (Sloth) |
| Sesquiquadrate | SQ     | 135     | Unhelpful            |
| Inconjunct     |        |         |                      |

|            |     |                       |
|------------|-----|-----------------------|
|            | 150 | Unhelpful             |
| Opposition |     |                       |
|            | 180 | Obstructive (Tension) |

### The Meaning of the Houses

| House | Meaning                             | Natural Ruler |
|-------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| 1     | Personality                         | Aries         |
| 2     | Finance, possessions, resources     | Taurus        |
| 3     | Short journeys, letters, brethren   | Gemini        |
| 4     | Home, mother, real estate           | Cancer        |
| 5     | Children, love, teaching            | Leo           |
| 6     | Health, service                     | Virgo         |
| 7     | Marriage, partnerships              | Libra         |
| 8     | Death, legacies, research           | Scorpio       |
| 9     | Long journeys, religion, philosophy | Sagittarius   |
| 10    | Occupation, father                  | Capricorn     |
| 11    | Friends, clubs, associates, wishes  | Aquarius      |

12

Self undoing, large corporations, prisons, hospitals,  
karma

Pisces

Fixed Stars

ARIES to VIRGO

ARIES

PLANET

CANCER

PLANET

2

Difda

3

Tejat

8

Algenib

5

Dirah

14

Alpheratz

9

Alhena

22

Baten Kaitos

14

Sirius

26

Al Pherg

15

Canopus

27  
Vertex

18  
Wasat

19  
Propos

TAURUS

20  
Castor

0  
Mirach

23  
Pollux

4  
Sheratan

25  
Procyon

7  
Hamal

14  
Almach

LEO

14  
Menkar

7  
Praesepe

24  
Capulus

7  
Asellus Borealis

26  
Algol

|        |    |                   |
|--------|----|-------------------|
|        | 8  | Asellus Australis |
|        | 13 | Acubens           |
| GEMINI |    |                   |
|        | 20 | Algenubi          |
| 0      |    | Alcyone           |
|        | 27 | Alphard           |
| 5      |    | Prima Hyadum      |
|        | 27 | Adhafera          |
| 9      |    | Aldebaran         |
|        | 28 | AlJabhah          |
| 16     |    | Rigel             |
|        | 29 | Regulus           |
| 21     |    | Bellatrix         |
| 22     |    | Capella           |
|        |    | VIRGO             |
| 22     |    | Phact             |
|        | 11 |                   |

Zosma

22  
Mintaka

21  
Denebola

22  
El Nath

24  
Copula

23  
Ensis

26  
Labrum

24  
Al Hecka

26  
Zavijava

28  
Betelgeuse

28  
Markeb

28  
Polaris

30  
Menkalinan

Fixed Stars

Libra to Pisces

LIBRA

PLANETS  
CAPRICORN  
PLANETS

4  
Zaniah

0  
Spiculum

10  
Vindemiatrix

3  
Polis

10  
Caphir

8  
Facies

13  
Algorab

12  
Pelagus

17  
Seginus

13  
Ascella

22  
Foramen

15  
Manubrium

23  
Spica

15  
Vega

24

Arcturus

19

Deneb

25

Terebellum

SCORPIO

3

Princeps

AQUARIUS

6

Khambalia

1

Albireo

12

Acrux

1

Altair

12

Alphecca

3

Giedi

15

South Scale

4

Dabih

19

North Scale

4

Oculus

22

Unukalhia

5  
Bos

23  
Agena

12  
Armus

29  
Bungala

13  
Dorsum

19  
Castra

### SAGITTARIUS

21  
Nashira

2  
Yed Prior

23  
Sadalsuud

2  
Isidis

23  
Deneb Algedi

3  
Graffias

9  
Han

### PISCES

9  
Antares

2  
Sadat Melik

|    |            |                  |
|----|------------|------------------|
| 12 | Rastaban   |                  |
|    |            | 4<br>Fomalhaut   |
| 18 | Sabik      |                  |
|    |            | 5<br>Deneb Adige |
| 22 | Rasalhague |                  |
|    |            | 9<br>Skat        |
| 24 | Lesath     |                  |
|    |            | 15<br>Achernar   |
| 25 | Aculeus    |                  |
|    |            | 23<br>Markab     |
| 28 | Acumen     |                  |
|    |            | 29<br>Scheat     |
| 29 | Sinistra   |                  |

Egyptian Decanates

|                          |                  |
|--------------------------|------------------|
| Aries                    | Libra            |
| Triangulum               | Serpens          |
| Eridanus                 | Draco            |
| Perseus                  | Lupus            |
| Taurus                   | Scorpio          |
| Lepus (Bare)             | Ophiuchus (Bear) |
| Orion (Hunter)           | Ara (Attar)      |
| Auriga (Charioteer)      | Corona Australis |
| Gemini                   | Sagittarius      |
| Ursa Minor (Lesser Bear) | Lyra (Lyre)      |
| Canis Major (Great Dog)  | Aquila (Eagle)   |
| Ursa Major (Great Bear)  | Sagitta (Arrow)  |
| Cancer                   | Capricorn        |
| Canis Minor (Lesser Dog) |                  |

|                      |                     |
|----------------------|---------------------|
|                      | Cygnus (Swan)       |
| Hydra                |                     |
|                      | Delphinus (Dolphin) |
| Argo Navis (Ship)    |                     |
|                      | Pisces Australis    |
| Leo                  |                     |
|                      | Aquarius            |
| Crater (Cup)         |                     |
|                      | Equuleus (Horse)    |
| Centaur              |                     |
|                      | Pegasus (Horse)     |
| Corvus (Crow)        |                     |
|                      | Cetus (Sea Monster) |
| Virgo                |                     |
|                      | Pisces              |
| Bootes (Bear Driver) |                     |
|                      | Cepheus             |
| Hercules             |                     |
|                      | Andromeda           |
| Corona Borealis      |                     |
|                      | Cassiopea           |

### The Chaldean Decanates

The Chaldean order of the planets commences with Saturn and regresses through the planets related to

the days of the week missing alternate days

Days of the Week

Saturday  
Friday  
Thursday  
Wednesday  
Tuesday  
Monday  
Sunday

Chaldean Order of the Planets

Saturn  
Jupiter  
Mars  
Sun  
Venus  
Mercury  
Moon

The Decanate System (10 degree divisions of each sign)

Aries  
Cancer

1st                      Libra  
   Capricorn

2nd

3rd

Taurus  
   Leo  
   Scorpio  
   Aquarius

1st

2nd

3rd

Gemini  
   Virgo  
   Sagittarius  
   Pisces

1st

2nd

3rd

# **THE UNIVERSAL HEALING SYMBOL** **AND MEDICAL ASTROLOGY**

By John K. Robertson

## **The Christ in Us. The Art of True Healing**

The location of the Christ-Center in the human being is associated with the heart. In Hinduism the center is the anahata chakram. In the Kabala it is known as Tiphareth. In astrology the sign is Leo which is ruled by the Sun. The Solar Ruler thus depicts the Higher Self, as distinct from the Lunar Self which relates to the Personality. The interaction of these two triads creates the alchemical marriage of the Sun and the Moon, as depicted by the Jewish hexalpha or Star of David.



The Resurrection at Easter refers to the raising of the Son as Christ from His crucifixion in YOUR human body. In Greek terms the soma is the human body and the soma is the tomb. Your

Soul enters the tomb of the human body at birth.

### THE CHRISTIAN TRINITY

| <u>Trinity</u> | <u>Symbol</u> | <u>Location</u> | <u>Kabala</u> |
|----------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|
| Father         | Star          | Crown           | Kether        |
| Son            | Sun           | Heart           | Tiphareth     |
| Holy Ghost     | Moon          | Generative      | Yesod         |

True healing is the integration of the forces of the Sun and the Moon on the caduceus or Wand of Hermes which is your human spine

## **The Medical Symbol. Its Esoteric Use**

The Wand of Hermes or Staff of Aesclepius is an undeniable symbol of the human spine. The ball at the top is the internal medulla oblongata at the head of the spine. The two wings are the twin petals of the ajna chakram in the forehead. This centre is associated with the development of clairvoyance, through the so-called "third eye", which was active in the Lemurian Period, before the arisal of the Atlantean Race. The two snakes entwined along the central canal of the spine are the twin energies of Ida and Pingala. These are the female and male powers of kundalini, which is the Hindu name given to the serpent fire which plays up the spine. This spiritual fire flows up the chitrini canal within the spine. Kund in Sanskrit means "serpent." When active it generates heat, which then flows up the spine like a river of fire, thus activating the spiritual centers along the spine. These chakra centers when activated give rise to spiritual powers known as siddhis.

All human beings possess this spiritual mechanism, which is closely associated with the etheric or form body which interpenetrates the physical body. This etheric body is the pre-existent mould of the physical body. The subsequent development of our bodily organs is based on the work of non-physical Spiritual Hierarchies, who are also responsible for the determination of the karma to be met with by the incoming Soul. It is for this reason that the natal chart is so vital in medical analysis.

## **The Healing Symbol in the Mithraic Religion**

The Mithraic Religion existed at the same time as the Christian Religion and was adopted as the religion of the Roman Legions. Traces of the belief system can thus be found through Europe and in Great Britain.

Attention should be paid to the god Mithras and his slaying of the bull of Taurus. This bull is depicted with its testicles held by a scorpion (Scorpio). This confirms the Taurus-Scorpio axis of the human spine as the functional mechanism for spiritual energies related to the caduceus of Thoth Hermes, who is the true messenger of the gods in us.

Mithras is seen plunging his dagger into the neck of the bull, which indicates that the Human Monad descends, after crucifixion in Aries at Easter, through the planetary spheres towards its human incarnation on Earth. The death of the body simply frees the Soul from its Earthly prison house so that it can once more dwell in the heaven world associated with its Monadic origins.

In the zodiac the constellation of Ophiuchos, the serpent-holder, stands above the constellation of Scorpio. The greatest feat that we can perform on Earth is the raising of these serpent energies from the base of our spine to the crown of our head. This is a sign of spiritual liberation under the direct guidance of the Spiritual Hierarchies who rule the constellations and the planets.

## **The Healing Symbol in Astrological Terms**

The staff of Hermes is the symbol of the Medical profession. It has two fixed reference points along the spine which are:

- (a) The medulla oblongata at the head ( Taurus )
- (b) The generative base of the spine ( Scorpio )

The Mysteries of religion are thus associated with esoteric anatomy which relates to the non-physical bodies of each individual. Let us briefly examine the spine and the fixed signs of the zodiac.

| <b>SIGN</b> | <b>BODY LOCATION</b> | <b>PLANET</b> | <b>ELEMENT</b> |
|-------------|----------------------|---------------|----------------|
| Taurus      | Throat               | Venus         | Earth          |
| Leo         | Heart                | Sun           | Fire           |
| Scorpio     | Base of Spine        | Mars          | Water          |

Property understood, the Voice is the Verbum of God according to St. John. We create our future by every word which passes out of our mouth. Mantra yoga is a science of sounds. For this reason Taurus the Bull assumes importance by virtue of the constellation of the Pleiades, also known as the Seven Sisters, which is to be found in the neck of the Bull and is related to Sirius. The chord of the Human Monad is directly tied to the Seven Rays and the septenary planetary spheres of our Solar System at this point.

I will make one brief reference to the fourth fixed sign of Aquarius related to Air. In olden teachings Uranus was known as Ouranos, the Sky Father. More correctly, there is reference to the exercise of the great power of Fohat, this being the source of cosmic energies. Leo is the microcosmic transfer chakra.

## **The Healing Symbol in My Personal Diagnosis**

At 11 am on 2nd April, 1996 I had an ultrasound scan at the Queen Elizabeth Hospital in Greenwich. This revealed blockages in the carotid arteries in my neck, which partially restricted the flow of blood through the body, especially in the left foot. Uranus at 23 Pisces rules the feet and is square to the Ascendant at 22 Sagittarius. It was decided to operate on the neck arteries on Thursday, the 9th of May, at Guy's Hospital, thus restoring the blood circulation to normal. The decision to go ahead with this was related to a mini-stroke (TIA) which I had on Saturday 23rd of March. This stroke affected the right side of

the brain, with the speech circuits, and the motor nerves on the left side of the body. These effects cleared within 24 hours.

The axis of the human spine runs from Scorpio at the base to Taurus at the throat, where the carotid arteries are situated. In my progressed horoscope for 1995-96 there is a conjunction of the malefic planets, known as Saturn and Mars, at 21 Scorpio. This malefic conjunction is derived from a day-for-a-year progression based on a natal horoscope date of 6 October, 1925, and a time of 1.15 p.m. for the coordinates 56 N and 3 W.

It is therefore obvious that a major health risk would be experienced in 1995-96 related to MARS, ruling the arterial blood, and SATURN, which restricts the flow of the blood. This conjunction was worst in February, 1966 when the transit of Saturn, conjunct the natal Uranus, squared the Ascendant.

## **Non-Physical Science**

At the commencement of this article we began our study of the Universal Healing Symbol, which is known as the Rod of Aesclepius, or the Wand of Hermes. We have shown that this symbol has several important applications, namely:

(a) Healing as psychological integration within each human being. Special reference has been made to the use of the symbol in Hindu yoga, and are related to the chakra system. A further branch of applied science is to be found in expositions of Taoist Yoga. (Read Mantak Chia's books.)

(b) Delineation of the forces which play up the spine, such as Kundalini, Pingala and Ida, are experienced in certain yoga exercises. Such forces are related to the chakra system associated with the spine and also to the sacred planets of our solar system. The fixed signs of the zodiac are the Christian Tetramorphs, or Great Beasts before the Throne of God. See Revelation in the Bible.

(c) Religion in its purest form deals with the interactions between humanity and the Godhead via the Solar System and the Stellar Universe. These teachings were fundamental to the Mithraic Religion, which coexisted with early Christianity. The pyramids and ziggurats are physical remnants of preceding astrological belief systems. The missing link in science is the exposition of esoteric anatomy.

## **ESOTERIC PHILOSOPHY**

### **An Introduction to Astrology**

It is quite incorrect to describe astrology as the influence of the planets on human life. We need to begin with the concept of human perfection. This is achieved by the Soul through a series of lives on Earth. This process is referred to as reincarnation. The twin law is known as karma, which is the law of cause and effect. You therefore are directly responsible for the state you find yourself in when you are born. It follows that your natal astrological chart is a composite picture of karmic forces which will affect you during your life. Planetary transits trigger the aspects shown in the natal chart. Similarly, progressed aspects denote years of the life when karma will be projected according to the planets involved.

I have written this article to show how the natal chart can be used to demonstrate the influence of astrological forces on the psyche, the vocation, and the medical health, as supported by medical records. Grasp this salient feature. The planets are the homes of myriads of Spiritual Intelligences, some of whom are responsible for the recording and outworking of your personal karma. You are the originator of such karma in this and former lives.

To sum up the natal horoscope is a mathematical expression of your karma, which you have to deal with as a precise cosmic projection operating through mathematical laws.

## **The Concept of Human Karma**

The most important aspect of karma is its recording and application. The Recorders are known as the Lipika Lords. As has been stated astrology is the necessary mechanism for the transmission of karma via the natal horoscope. This is necessary because your Soul has generated such karma in its previous lives on Earth.

You can directly verify that all major civilizations have astrological knowledge. This is an extremely sophisticated and precise outworking of the administration of the law of karma, which directly affects your life on Earth. The mechanism lies along the spine of your human body. The vital microcosmic planetary centres are known as the chakras, which form an integral part of the teachings of Hindu yoga. This is a practical applied science.

Think of the references to ancient teachings:

- (a) The 12 disciples of Christ
- (b) The 12 Tribes of Israel
- (c) The 12 knights of the Round Table
- (d) The 12 labours of Hercules

All of these are specific references to the 12 signs of the zodiac. The chakra system is a direct reflection of the planets of the Solar System, known as the macrocosm. This is the transfer mechanism for karma, part of which is inside your body, related to your esoteric religious anatomy as a science.

## **The Immortality of the Soul**

Each child leaving the womb of the Great Mother has both a prior cosmic birth from the Womb of the universe as a spiritual Monad, and a subsequent microcosmic birth from the human mother. The timing of the issuance from the mother's womb confirms the structure of the natal horoscope. The Monadic birth occurred some thousands of years ago. This means that we have all had a series of lives in the great civilizations of humankind. We thus relate to certain lives in India, Greece, Egypt, and going further back to Lemuria and Atlantis.

Remember that the teachings of Erasmus Darwin are false, in that there are two evolutionary schemes. One governs form, and the other relates to consciousness. These streams are necessarily separate. You can see this more clearly when the time for your bodily death occurs. Only the physical and etheric bodies cease to exist. You cannot die. You continue to live in your astral and mental bodies. At your transfer to the Heaven World there is, for karmic reasons, a review of your past life. This reveals to you the more important karmic consequences of your actions in the life just ended. Some of this karma will mould the structure of your next natal chart.

After the death of your physical body you will find yourself in the company of friends who have passed over some time prior to you. They are the Astral Helpers on the sub-lunary levels who have come to guide you in your new abode. Heaven surrounds you now.

## **The Descent and Ascent of the Soul**

There is a great Circle of Being which links the passage of the Soul around the zodiac. The major periods are referred to as Involution and Evolution. Involution deals with the descent of the Soul from the spiritual to the physical plane. During this descent the Soul must pass through the increasingly densified levels of the planetary spheres, of which there are both physical and non-physical planets. On this descent the Soul acquires a series of non-physical bodies, which in their totality go to form the human aura.

During the process of descent the Building Angels are engaged in the karmic structuring of the mental, astral and etheric bodies to be used by that Soul. It is not the consciousness of the cells, nor is it our genetic inheritance from the parents which is the prime directive intelligence. The Form Angels build the superphysical bodies in accord with karmic directives issued by the Lords of Karma, and based on the actions of that specific Soul in previous lives.

Thus there is no lottery run by God to determine the good or bad fortune received by the Soul at birth. The parents of that Soul were chosen in a pre-birth state. The Lot of the Soul was predetermined by the Soul's own karma derived from its previous births. The antiquated notion that a Soul is born only once is pure nonsense, as witnessed by the afflictions the Soul might have at birth. God most assuredly does not play dice.

## **The Solar System and Our Planetary Structure**

| <b>PLANETS</b> | <b>PSYCHE</b>       | <b>CORRESPONDENCES</b> |
|----------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| Higher Self    | Individuality       | Metal                  |
| Sun            | Will                | Gold                   |
| Mercury        | Wisdom              | Quicksilver            |
| Venus          | Intelligence        | Copper                 |
| (Earth-Bridge) | Centre of Evolution | (Antahkarana)          |
| Lower Self     | Personality         | (Lunar)                |
| Moon           | Lower Mind          | Silver                 |
| Mars           | Emotions            | Iron                   |

|                     |               |      |
|---------------------|---------------|------|
| Jupiter             | Sensations    | Tin  |
| Physical Substratum |               |      |
| Saturn              | Physical Body | Lead |

Note the psychological Trinities of the Sun and the Moon which refer to our Higher and Lower Selves. The Sun and the Moon are symbols of the Alchemical Marriage, which must occur within each individual if Christ is to be reborn in the human heart. (The Sun rules Leo which governs the heart.)

The planets shown above are in the correct order of those in the solar system thus pointing to the direct reflection of that system in the human body. I refer here to the system of spinal chakras which are the microcosmic planetary system in each of us.

## **The Greek View of the Planets**

The Greeks believed that Zeus (Jupiter), Kronos (Saturn) and Ares (Mars) rejoice when they are in the East. The Moon and Aphrodite (Venus) prefer the West. The Sun and Hermes (Mercury) are better placed when diurnal (above the Earth).

The heavens are divided into four cardinal points, namely Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn. The quadrant points are associated with Spring, Summer, Autumn and Winter. God as an Eternal Trinity relates to the First, Fifth and Ninth Houses. The traditional ruler of the First is the Sun exalted in Aries. In the Fifth the Sun rules Leo, associated with the heart. In the Ninth Jupiter rules Sagittarius, associated with religion and philosophy.

The Sun as ruler of the Day likes the Tenth House, whereas the Moon favours the Fourth, related to the darkness of Night. Pay attention to Cancer which rules the Fourth House and is governed by the Moon. The Fourth House is called the Den or Cave of the planets. This draws attention to the shell or carapace of the Crab (Cancer) which is a reference to the physical body as a prison house of the Soul. Now we understand Plato's reference to the prisoner of the Cave who mistook the shadows on the cave walls for reality. We must be able to leave the cave of the physical body at will before we can enter the kingdom of the Gods. The Moon is thus the Persona or Personality, whereas the Sun refers to our Higher Self related to God as Jupiter-Zeus.

## MY NATAL CHART: PROOFS OF ASTROLOGY

### The Seven Ages of Man (Ptolemy and Shakespeare)

Before discussing the decanate rulers of the life it is of interest to understand the traditional planetary rulers and the periods they govern in our life.

| PLANET  | PERIOD RULED | NATURE OF RULER  |
|---------|--------------|------------------|
| Moon    | Birth to 3   | Child Nurture    |
| Mercury | 4 to 13      | Early Schooling  |
| Venus   | 14 to 21     | Emotional Growth |
| Sun     | 22 to 40     | Maturity, Power  |
| Mars    | 41 to 55     | Strength, Drive  |
| Jupiter | 56 to 67     | Spiritual Growth |
| Saturn  | 68 to death  | Physical Decline |

In applying planetary periods I favour use of the Sun in its anticlockwise progression through the chart from its natal position. For the average person the progressed Sun would thus cover some 90 degrees, this being a transit of three or four signs. For instance, in my natal chart the Sun is at 13 Libra and thus takes 17 years to reach 0 degrees of Scorpio, ruled by Mars. I was exactly 17 when I volunteered for war service (Mars). The Sun being in Libra in the Ninth I was in the Air Force (Libra-Air) with long periods of over-seas service (Sun in Ninth House). Astrology tells the tale.

## **Cyclic Factors in My Natal Chart**

In my natal chart I have the Sun, Mercury and Mars in the Ninth House, which is associated with Religion, Philosophy and Travel. These planets in Libra are all trine to my natal Moon in Gemini. The facts are correct. I have travelled twice round the world and have spent some 40 years in esoteric studies. The Moon in Gemini, ruled by Mercury, gave me positions of authority as a professional librarian in two overseas countries.

## **The 28-Year Cycle of the Moon**

Because the Moon was placed in Gemini at birth it returned to its natal position from 1925 to 1953. This was the exact year I commenced university studies at Victoria University in New Zealand. Add another 28 years to reach 1981. Now I was again engaged industrial electronics and computer studies in south-east London. In simple and direct terms the return of the Moon by progression to its natal position at 6 degrees Gemini led me in both instances to undertake substantial courses of study.

Two further examples will serve to substantiate the lunar effect. From 1944 to 1947 when Uranus transited through Gemini I was sent to not one, but a series of courses on radio and radar topics (the Uranian effect). My natal Uranus at 23 Pisces is exactly square to my Ascendant. Likewise in 1965 I undertook post-

graduate work in Library Science when there was a major progressed aspect from Mercury, which is the ruler of Gemini, this being the sign in which the natal Moon is placed.

## **The Power of the Sun-Moon Trine**

The Sun represents the Higher Self, which in life is normally cut off from the Lunar Personality. A great deal depends on the aspects between these two planets in the natal horoscope. In my natal chart my Sun is at 13 Libra trine to the Moon at 6 degrees of Gemini. This trine aspect is duplicated by Mercury at 12 Libra, and further supported by Mars, at 5 Libra. Since all of these planets are in air signs the mind is extremely active in the fields of philosophy and religion, including esoteric studies.

One key area is that of personal alchemy. This accentuates the interior marriage of the forces of the Sun and the Moon, from the base of the spine (since the Moon rules the reproductive centre) to the heart or Christ centre which is ruled by the Sun. The best fields of study are related to alchemical texts, Hindu yoga systems, and Taoist Yoga texts written by Mantak Chia.

Fundamentally, the generative seeds are ruled by the gestation cycle of the Moon (normally associated with its 28-day cycle). Instead of conceiving a physical child raise these lunar energies to the heart centre, thus giving birth to the Christ Child, which is the ultimate spiritual goal for each human being.

In Hindu terms kundalini is raised from the muladhara chakram at the base of the spine to activate the spiritual planetary centres lying along the spine. Since the flow of Ida and Pingala up the spine are serpent-like, we have the image of the healing caduceus.

## **The Application of Decanate Rulers**

SETTING UP A TIME TRACK

|            |            |               |               |
|------------|------------|---------------|---------------|
| 13 Libra   | 0 Scorpio  | 0 Sagittarius | 0 Capricorn   |
| Total 17   | Total 30   | Total 30      | Total 30      |
| Venus 00   | Mars 10    | Jupiter 10    | Saturn 10 D1  |
| Saturn 07  | Jupiter 10 | Mars 10       | Venus 10 D2   |
| Mercury 10 | Moon 10    | Sun 10        | Mercury 10 D3 |

Begin at the left with the Sun's position at birth. Watch it move through the zodiacal signs at the progressed rate of one day per year. The Sun spent 17 years in Libra before entering Scorpio. What do we know about these 17 years? Look at the far right column which numbers the decanates for each sign. Now look under Libra. You will find that the Sun spent 7 years in the Saturn Decanate of Libra, and 10 years in the Mercury Decanate, before passing into Scorpio. The Saturn decan shows difficult early childhood. The Mercury Decanate denotes the early learning period at school. Why are the decanates named after specific planets? This happens because each sign has three triplicities. So the first period of Libra is ruled by its planet, which is Venus. The next decanate is the planet which rules Aquarius (here Saturn). The last decanate relates to Mercury which rules the last of the air signs.

What more information do we have? Since the Sun spent 17 years in Libra before entering Scorpio, ruled by Mars, this gives the exact time of my entry into the Armed Forces (1943).

### **Timing by the Sun in the Scorpio Decans**

To recapitulate, the first 17 years of my life were linked to the passage of my progressed Sun from its natal position at 13 Libra to the first decanate of 0-10 Scorpio, ruled by Mars. This covers my period in Air Force service from 1943 to 1952. There is a very amusing break in 1948 where I was employed in a Blacksmith's Shop in Burntisland Shipyard. Note the multiplicity of Mars references. Mars rules blacksmiths through their work with iron. "Burnt" refers to the flames of Mars. Shipyards relate to iron ships which are ruled by Mars. As we have seen Mars is the particular ruler of the first decanate of Scorpio.

It is unusual to find such precise timing of occupational events related to Mars. In 1943 to 1947 I was in the RAF, first as a wireless operator, then as a radar mechanic and Ground Control Approach radar mechanic.

Note first that Uranus at 23 Pisces is square to my natal Ascendant at 22 Sagittarius. This gives a strong influence related to Uranian affairs. For instance, the transit of Uranus in Gemini, trine to my Sun, Mercury and Mars influenced the choice of radar as my occupation. Uranus governs wireless and radar.

My second period of Air Force service was with the RNZAF from 1948 to 1952, thus completing the first Mars decanate, which lasted from 1943 to 1952. Now we see the effect of the Ninth House planets which govern long travel. I spent a year in service in Singapore with the 48th Transport Squadron of the RNZAF (1951).

## **Jupiter (Ninth) and the Second Scorpio Decanate**

We must now consider the position of Jupiter in the chart because Jupiter rules the second Scorpio decanate of Pisces. Jupiter appears in the First House of the chart at 14 Capricorn. Jupiter is also the natural ruler of the Ninth House, which contains the Sun, Mercury and Mars in Libra, ruled by Venus. In esoteric astrology Venus is associated with the Higher Mind and integrative thought.

The Ninth House is associated with long travel, higher education, philosophy and religion.

What causes the shift from a Lunar personality to a Solar consciousness? A great deal depends on the aspects between the Sun and the Moon. In my chart the Moon at 6 Gemini is trine to the Sun, Moon and Mars in the Ninth House. This means that it is easier to raise consciousness from its focus in the Personality to the Sun as the Higher Self.

We have said that Jupiter is the ruler of the second decanate of Scorpio, which is associated with Pisces and the collective unconscious, because of its universal Water element Pisces is sometimes called the Mother Womb from which the Spiritual Monads, as the Sons and Daughters of God, emerge into their symbolic crucifixion at Easter in Aries, where the Sun is exalted. Because of this influence of Jupiter in 1953 I commenced studies at the Victoria University in Wellington. My BA Degree was completed in 1955. I also entered Government Service (Saturn in 10th). In 1958 I commenced esoteric studies (Ninth House influence).

## **Life In the Scorpio Decanates - 1943 to 1972**

| DECANATE      | NATURE                | YEARS        |
|---------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| Scorpio 0-10  | Mars ruling Scorpio   | 1943 to 1952 |
| Scorpio 11-20 | Jupiter ruling Pisces | 1953 to 1962 |
| Scorpio 21-30 | Moon ruling Cancer    | 1963 to 1972 |

These three decanate divisions of Scorpio cover 30 years of my life. The first shows the exact period of service in the Air Forces. Jupiter rules the Ninth House where my Sun and Mercury are, so it was natural that I commenced

university studies in 1953, and then followed with active promulgation of esoteric teachings, both teaching and lecturing in New Zealand.

In keeping with the Scorpio ruler of my Tenth House of occupation I was appointed as Chief Research Officer in the Tourist and Publicity Department in Wellington from 1959 to 1965. I then transferred to postgraduate studies in Library Science. This was followed by a position as Chief Librarian in the Department of Education from 1966 to 1968. One again I responded to the Moon in Gemini (Mercury ruling books) trine to the Sun and Mercury in the Ninth House (Education in a foreign country related to higher learning - a Ninth House hallmark).

The third decanate contains Venus at 24 Scorpio which the progressed Sun conjuncted in 1968. The Sun in the Ninth relates to foreign countries. I was promoted to a position as a Reference Librarian at the Enoch Pratt Library in Baltimore, Maryland.

## **Entry into the Sagittarian Decanates**

The last Scorpio decanate was associated with the Moon ruling Cancer. It lasted from 1963 to 1972 where my association with the Enoch Pratt Library ended in May, 1973. The Moon is related to dealings with the public. I was active answering public queries at the reference desk and by telephone on a daily basis. In addition I lectured extensively on esoteric subjects.

## **The Sagittarian Period : 1973 to 2002**

| DECANATE         | NATURE                     | YEARS        |
|------------------|----------------------------|--------------|
| Sagittarius 0-10 | Jupiter ruling Sagittarius | 1973 to 1982 |

|                   |                  |              |
|-------------------|------------------|--------------|
| Sagittarius 11-20 | Mar ruling Aries | 1983 to 1992 |
| Sagittarius 21-30 | Sun ruling Leo   | 1993 to 2002 |

It is necessary to understand the house divisions of the Placidian system which is most widely employed in the East. Very briefly my progressed Sun at 6 Sagittarius reached the cusp of 12th House, which is commonly called "the House of Self Undoing". In my particular case the progressed Sun was opposed to my natal Moon which led to a disintegration of my finances from 1980 to 1983. This was associated with the progressed Uranus reaching an exact square to the Ascendant of 23 Sagittarius, Uranus at birth being in the Second House of Finance. My finances were restored in March 1984. The ultimate event in 1993 was the conjunction of the progressed Sun with my natal Ascendant, which led me to recommence the publication of my teachings.

## **The Sagittarian Decanates - The Sun Triumphant**

I mentioned that in 1993 my progressed Sun reached its conjunction with my natal Ascendant. This has the effect of bringing the person into greater prominence with respect to the position of the Sun in the Ninth House of Higher Learning. What I claim to know is that there are two distinct parts to my psychological structure. These are:

- (a) The Solar Higher Self which is resident in the Ninth House of my chart
- (b) The Lunar Personality in the Sixth House of Service

Because of the trine aspect between the Moon in Gemini and the Sun in Libra I have had the opportunity to integrate the two major aspects of my psyche in this lifetime. My major bibliography for the Library School was entitled Macrocosm and Microcosm. This I published in 1965. Later I wrote four major volumes on esoteric subjects which remain unpublished. [*I may be allowed to publish these on the WEB at a later date. ed.*] From 1994 to date I have written a series of published articles for the magazine Diamond Fire.

The life of the Soul of the ordinary person has to go through the integrative process I have described. The first essential step is the restoration of astrology to its rightful role as the major transmitter of karmic energies to each human Soul. I have attempted to demonstrate the influence of the zodiacal decanates in explaining the major events of the life. My final chapter of this article is designed to portray the value of diagnostic medical astrology.

## **MEDICAL ASTROLOGY**

### **Introduction**

In Part1 I stated that the causal chain of human karma requires the existence of the Soul in previous lives on Earth. The karma to be met with in the current life of the Soul can be studied from the birth chart of the Soul in its present incarnation. I have used my own chart to demonstrate a clear account of my life related to the system of Egyptian decans, as described in the writings of Ptolemy. In this Section I have appended my natal chart and have used it to demonstrate the use of medical astrology, supported by the aspects made between the natal and progressed planets for selected periods in my life. Then excerpts from my medical history have been used to demonstrate the correlations between medical and astrological events.

It should always be remembered that medical astrology has an ancient history. The substantive basis for these teachings lies in the links which esoteric anatomy provides between the microcosm of the human body and the macrocosm of the Solar System. The interchange of energies is tightly controlled by the Spiritual Hierarchies who administer human Karma, also referred to as the Law of Cause and Effect This is the Book of Life mentioned in The Bible.

- (a) Souls can remember their past lives
- (b) Souls leaving their bodies can communicate with incarnate human beings.

## **My Interest in Disease Locations**

In 1951 I suffered from a third degree Potts fracture of my left ankle, related to a transit of Saturn which governs the skeletal structure. I could not investigate the underlying cause until I was introduced to Plato's Republic and his theories related to pre-existence at Victor's University in 1953. This served as a trigger to my study of astrology in 1957-58. It became noticeable that there was a strong Uranian force operating in my life because of the exact square which existed between my natal Uranus at 23 Pisces and my Ascendant at 23 Sagittarius.

Now the reason for the broken ankle became clear. Uranus rules the ankles and is situated in Pisces, ruling the feet. The Ascendant governs the physical body, and the ruler of the bones is Saturn. Since the Ascendant is in Sagittarius, which rules the hip, it was the manifestation of an injury to my right hip in 1973 which led me to leave my position in the Enoch Pratt Library.

In the Equal House system used by Margaret Hone the square of Uranus to my Ascendant falls on the cusp of the Fourth House, which rules Home affairs. Since Uranus by its square aspect has a disruptive effect on location of the home I have had over 100 different domiciles. This is partly caused by my three planets in the Ninth House, related to overseas destinations. In other words I am an international traveller.

## **Zodiacal Sign Rulerships of the Body**

The traditional method of assigning astrological rulerships to the human body commences with the ascription of the Aries rulership to the head. The other signs govern specific areas of the body running from the head to the feet, ruled by Pisces.

| <b>SIGN</b> | <b>LOCATION</b> | <b>SIGN</b>   | <b>LOCATION</b>  |
|-------------|-----------------|---------------|------------------|
| Aries       | Head            | Libra         | Kidneys          |
| Taurus      | Throat/Neck     | Scorpio       | Veins,Sex organs |
| Gemini      | Arms, Lungs     | Sagittarius * | Hips             |
| Cancer      | Stomach         | Capricorn     | Knees            |
| Leo         | Heart           | Aquarius      | Ankles           |
| Virgo       | Intestines      | Pisces *      | Feet             |

I have placed stars against the signs of Pisces (the feet) and Sagittarius (the hips) to indicate some of the medical problems in my chart related to the square of Uranus to my Sagittarian Ascendant from Pisces. You could see this aspect in my natal chart.

In determining aspects to the Midheaven or the Ascendant it is obviously necessary to have the exact time of birth. In my chart there is one space of three years, from 1980 to 1983, where the progressed Uranus was exactly square to the Ascendant from the Second House of Finance, using Placidian cusps. This was used to rectify the birth time of the chart.

## **Critical Aspects to the Ascendant**

Because the Ascendant is linked to the personality, and thus the physical body, there is a need to study all of the aspects to the Ascendant. There are three types of influence.

- (a) Aspects in the natal chart indicate natal weaknesses in a latent form.
- (b) To bring these into operation in a specific year the natal planets are progressed at the rate of one day's movement representing one year.
- (c) To obtain more specific measurements the daily transits of the planets over the natal and progressed planets are studied.

Clearly, if a natal aspect is affected by a progressed aspect and a major transit this will bring the results into greater prominence.

Let me give a simple example of the results of an adverse aspect In 1995-96 my progressed planets, Saturn and Mars, were in conjunction at 21 Scorpio, thus being trine to my natal Uranus in Pisces, which rules the feet. Since Saturn and Mars are both malefic planets their conjunction intensifies their adverse effects in the 1995-96 year. How do we know when? Since these planets aspect Uranus in Pisces, this tells us two things. There will be some difficulty with the feet (Pisces) in 1996 at a time when the transit of Saturn is in conjunction with Uranus. This happened in mid- February, 1996. What is the nature of the planets? Saturn RESTRICTS the flow of blood (Mars) to the feet (Pisces) where Uranus is placed. GANGRENE.

## **Oppositions and Squares to the Ascendant**

Your human spine has a polarity which can teach us a great deal about Spirit and Matter. Your voice has a creative capacity, and your mouth is a two-edged sword. Your heart is ruled by Leo (the Sun) . Your generative seeds are linked to Scorpio at the base of your spine.



These three signs are the fixed signs of the zodiac known in Christian esotericism as the TETRAMORPHS or Great Beasts which stand before the Throne of God. The other sign is Aquarius.

What you could learn is that in the Mithraic Religion Mithras as the god is seen slaying the sacred bull, whose testicles are being held by a scorpion. This is a religious MYSTERY associated with your human spine, and directly related to the healing symbol of the medical profession. In other words your spine is the staff of Thoth Hermes, who could become Asclepios, the Healer of your fragmented consciousness, through the raising of the serpent energy of kundalini from the base of your spine to the crown of your head, thus effecting your spiritual liberation from your physical body.

In my natal chart the conjunction of Saturn and Mars in Scorpio in the 1995-96 year is an aspect which operates on Taurus, the carotid arteries in the neck, the physical operation being performed at Guy's Hospital in London on the 9th of May, 1996. So the clear opposition from Taurus to Scorpio is associated with blood supply.

## **The Equal House and Placidian House Cusps**

For those interested in Medical Astrology there is a definite advantage to be derived from seeing the 12 houses divided into 30-degree segments measured from the Ascendant. All the aspects formed between the planets can then be

seen in their normal angular relationships. In my chart this places Uranus, which is square to the Ascendant, on the cusp of the Fourth House, which deals with home affairs, here related to continual changes of residence.

The next most popular system of house cusp division is that of Placidus, which places my natal Uranus in the Second House of Finance. It is for example perfectly true that when the progressed Uranus was stationary for three years from 1980 to 1983 in Pisces, square exactly to my Ascendant, my bank balance hovered about zero. It is also true that when my progressed Moon in the Seventh House in Cancer (which it rules) was exactly trine to Uranus at 23 Pisces I made a large windfall profit.

The ability to see the natal chart, with its progressed planets together with the current transits superimposed offers an overview of all of the major astrological forces seen to be interacting at a given chosen time. This in computer terms is called a Triple Wheel format. In addition to the normal programs available for astrological use there are also programs which relate to astrological medicine. It is possible for research to be inaugurated on broken bones tied to the accident times.

## **The Progressed Conjunction of Mars and Saturn**

Given that the natal chart contains the incoming karma for the reincarnated Soul how do we institute an analysis of the manifestation of negative energies in the life? Go to the Table of Aspects which the horoscope should provide. Examine any negative aspects such as those from the malefic planets of Mars and Saturn. In my case Uranus is square to my Ascendant.

Using the natal chart progress the planets year by year to find out those specific years when malefic planets could occupy adverse points related to negative placements of the natal planets. Now examine any adverse transits to the natal planets at times when obstructive progressed aspects are in force.

Let us use a practical example. In my horoscope for 6.10.25 at 13.15 p.m. for 56 N and 3.9 W Uranus is square to the Ascendant In 1995-96 the progressed malefics of Mars and Saturn are in conjunction at 21 Scorpio, trine to the natal Uranus at 23 Pisces. Mars rules the blood circulation and operations (surgery). Saturn has a restrictive effect and so can impede the flow of blood. Since both of these planets are trine to Uranus in Pisces (the feet) it is evident that when the transit of Saturn passed over Uranus in mid-February, 1996, there would be a depletion of the blood supply to the left foot, with resultant gangrene in the big toe. An operation was scheduled for 9 March, 1996 to free blockages in the carotid arteries in the neck. The resultant increase in the blood supply would then correct the foot problem.

## **What a Trained Astrologer Might Do**

### **Political Astrology**

A learned astrologer might first collect from the histories of several nations (Mundane Astrology) the most eminent and notable changes that have happened therein, together with the exact times of these changes as related to the constellations and the planets.

### **Medical Astrology**

Our trained astrologer might "erect the nativities of the dead, or those that be sickly, or in any way hurt blind, lamed, ulcerated, wounded, burned or mutilated."

"This may be conveniently done in a spacious city such as London or Paris, where there are many hospitals and innumerable poor people."

Our astrologer would help the physicians find out, where possible, "the beginnings, species, accidents and solutions of all acute and daily diseases that everywhere abound".

Dead Right

Note that Rick Houck's book, The Astrology of Death, was favourably reviewed in the Johns Hopkins University Medical Center *Newsletter*. The author was said to "marshal copious evidence to reveal the correlations between astrology charts and occurrences of deaths".

Remember that evidence of latent disease is in the natal chart.

## **The Natal Chart and Confirmed Examples**

This article is addressed to those of you who are interested in proving the teachings of astrology. Here are a few of the significant pointers.

(a) The natal horoscope provides a means of studying the Karma to be met with by the reincarnating Soul in the current life. The information seen in the natal chart can be expanded by progressing the planets in the chart to any specific year of the life. The year selected can be examined in more detail using relevant transits for the day selected.

(b) Soul karma, as set out in the natal chart, is selected from and caused by the actions of that Soul in former lives. The process of recording is the work of Spiritual Hierarchies known as the Lipika. If you accept responsibility for your own actions you can then begin to direct your life in a meaningful fashion.

(c) In this article I have provided you with an analysis of the main events of my life related to a method of decanate descriptors. I have also provided a simple outline of esoteric anatomy and philosophy, leading to a study of medical astrology as related to human karma.

The origins of this article derive from my stay in Greenwich District Hospital from 24 March, 1996 to 5 April, 1996.

### **Obituary & Eulogy for**

### **John Kirk Robertson**

John was born to David and Christina Robertson on October 6, 1925 in Kirkcaldy, Scotland. His father was listed as a labourer on his birth certificate and his mother a teacher. He was baptized in the Church of Scotland but his life's journey which was to take him along paths outside mainstream religion. He received his early education in the land of his birth but upon reaching adulthood he would receive his higher education in other countries. He was a radio technician during the Second World War in the British Army. He was eventually transferred to the New Zealand Royal Air Force and was stationed at Wellington. After he left the Armed Forces in 1952, he earned a Bachelor of Arts degree from Victoria University College of the University of New Zealand. In 1954, he acquired New Zealand citizenship.

While at university, he became absorbed in the writings of Plato and texts on reincarnation and Gnosticism. At some point he discovered a bookstore in Wellington which specialized in esoteric literature. From then on, his life was transformed. He was eventually led to the Theosophical Society on Marion Street which he promptly joined in May of 1958. It was at Lodge meetings that he attained a grounding in esoteric philosophy. While in New Zealand he met Geoffrey Hodson and his wife Sandra. Geoffrey was a well-known clairvoyant and the author of some forty books. He told John that he and his wife had been with him in ancient Egypt in a past life and the bonds formed then continued to the present.

His immersion in esoteric studies led him to India in 1961. He stayed at Adyar (Madras), the international headquarters for the Theosophical Society. He took the opportunity to visit temples in the old Pallava Kingdom to the south of Madras. He lived for a time at the ashram of Ramana Maharshi. There he was introduced to a more contemplative life. He stayed at Boda Gaya where he was introduced to esoteric Tibetan teachings which laid stress on the spiritual centers in the body. While living at Adyar, he wrote a series of articles on Platonic solids and other recondite subjects for The Theosophist magazine.

Upon returning to New Zealand, John continued his postgraduate work in Library Science and obtained a Diploma from the Library School in 1965. At that time he was appointed the Librarian in Charge of the Education Department from 1966 to 1968 for the New Zealand Government.

While living in New Zealand he was received into The Liberal Catholic Church (The LCC) in May of 1959 by Bishop John Coats at the Church of St. Alban in Wellington. The LCC was a church formed by two other clairvoyant theosophists, Charles Webster Leadbeater and James Ingall Wedgewood. They explored the inner workings of the Mass and described it in a book called *The Science of the Sacraments*. It was here that John developed his interest in the Angelic Kingdom.

In 1968, he came to Baltimore, Maryland in the USA where he took a post as Reference Librarian at the Enoch Pratt Library. He joined the Co-Masonic Order in which Charles Leadbeater and Annie Besant played a prominent role in the early part of the century. In October of 1972, John was raised to the degree of Master Mason at the Orpheus Lodge. While he was active in Masonry, he became absorbed in the symbolism of its rituals, relating them to the myths of antiquity.

He gave lectures at the Aquarian Age bookstore where he was an immediate hit with the counter-culture youth of the day. American hippies flocked to the religions of the East and John would give forth on the hidden anatomy of man, relating to the chakras, kundalini and the third eye. They would sit on the floor wide-eyed and bedazzled as John would expound on the occult mysteries of India, Egypt and Atlantis. He was instrumental in founding the AUM Esoteric Study Center with Robert Hieronimus which existed for some twenty years at Savitria, a New Age commune in a more leafy suburb. (It continues today in an altered form as an alternative health center). John would appear regularly on Bob's radio show on WCBM. He lectured frequently at the Theosophical Society on Charles Street. While living in Baltimore, he continued to crank out voluminous manuscripts and articles.

In 1972, John published *The Aquarian Occultist*, a biography of Geoffrey Hodson. This book won third prize in a Swiss competition run by the Meyer Foundation in Geneva, Switzerland.

In 1976, John moved to the Midwest and worked with Llewellyn Publications. From there he moved to Ojai Valley in California and taught at the Krotona School of Theosophy which was founded by Annie Besant in the Twenties. While there, he published seven study manuals on a variety of metaphysical subjects. He taught three courses for one term of the School and then was retained as Librarian at the Krotona Library for another term.

He eventually returned to Baltimore, Maryland in 1978. Here he completed his book-sized volumes on the Kabala, Cosmic Christianity, Medical Astrology, Gnosticism, Mythology and other arcane subjects. He taught the existence of a scientific religion based on esoteric correspondences found in ancient myths and world religions, using astrological symbolism as a key. He labeled his cosmological system The Aquarian Mandala. The basic principles of this system formed an ever present motif in all his written works. John said his writings were "similar to a stream of consciousness passing through the mind. Wherever there is a focus, thoughts begin to aggregate around a chosen theme. There are selected subjects within which the mind finds sustenance. In general, these ideas are related to one another by correspondence." By his own admission, he was basically a mental being and his thoughts were always on levels far beyond the average consciousness.

In the early Eighties, he returned to England where he eventually took up residence in Eltham. In his remaining years in the UK, he wrote at least twenty articles most of which appeared in an American astrological journal, Diamond Fire. Sadly, his larger, book-sized volumes never made it to the printer because of difficulties in finding a publisher. However, a website for John has been constructed in England which displays some of his articles on esoteric and metaphysical subjects. (In 1997, I might add, he became a Reiki Master, having gone through all three degrees in the Usui method of natural healing. While studying Reiki, he became interested in Taoism and the techniques of meditation used in that religion.)

Though reclusive by nature, John influenced many lives during the lecturing phase of his life and later through his monographs, which, if not published in journals, were issued privately to friends. Single-minded in purpose, he pursued his life meditation with zeal and steadfastness. That life meditation was the exploration of the Divine in all the cultures and religions of mankind. On June 2, he passed over to the higher life in an aura of peace and serenity. He will be remembered as a God-touched soul. May he rest in peace.

Marshall Heminway III (Vicar General for The Liberal Catholic Church, province of the USA). June, 2001

# **THE ZODIAC AND COSMOGENESIS**

by John K. Robertson

## THE ZODIACAL CONSTELLATIONS

The sequence of Cosmogogenesis commences with Capricorn, through Aquarius and the sequence of the signs, back to Capricorn.

### **SIGN**

### **MAJOR DESCRIPTOR**

#### **THE HOLY TRINITY: FATHER, SON & MOTHER**

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| Capricorn | Darkness covered the face of the Earth        |
| Aquarius  | God said, "Let there be Light". Impregnation. |
| Pisces    | The Mother Womb of Isis, or the Virgin Mary.  |

#### **THE MONADIC TRIAD**

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| Aries  | Monadic emanation into crucifixion. Easter.        |
| Taurus | Word of God. The Seven Rays as the Pleiades.       |
| Gemini | Bidding of the Human Monad to enter the Microcosm. |

#### **GATE OF CANCER**

|        |                                   |
|--------|-----------------------------------|
| Cancer | Gate of entry into the Microcosm. |
|--------|-----------------------------------|

#### **MICROCOSM : THE HIGHER SELF**

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| Leo   | Atma as Will. First Ray.  |
| Virgo | Buddhi as Intuition. Love-Wisdom. Second Ray.   |
| Libra | Manas I as Higher Mind. Integrative Third Ray.<br><br>( Earth : Bridge to Lower Self) |

### **MICROCOSM : THE LOWER SELF**

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| Moon        | Manas II Lower Mind. Analytical.           |
| Scorpio     | Kama-Manas. The desire mind ruled by Mars. |
| Sagittarius | The human aura and etheric body.           |
| Capricorn   | The physical body and skeleton.            |

The human septenary consists of the Triad and the Quaternary.

## **THE SEA MONSTER AND THE SEVEN RAYS**

Some of you will be acquainted with the story of Jonah and the whale in The Bible. This is in essence a tale of the human emergence and return to the cosmic womb of Pisces, which is the sign of the zodiac co-ruled by Neptune and Jupiter. This sea is the Cosmic Ocean or Womb which is impregnated by the seeds of the god Uranus in Greek mythology, These seeds are the karma carried over from a past cycle of incarnation into the current cycle, under the rule of the Lord of Cycles, known as Saturn-Cronus.

Thus this birth of the human Monads, or sons and daughters of God, is the true Immaculate Conception, because La Mer (Mary) was, as the Cosmic Ocean, impregnated by God. Only on a far lower level of human manifestation can we

speak of human impregnation. This is the true meaning of the offering up of Isaac to God by Abraham.

Consider Ab to be the Father, and Ra to be the Sun, which is exalted in Aries, the Ram. In Christianity our crucifixion at Easter is in the sign of the Ram. Thus was Isaac replaced by the Ram caught in the thicket. It is from Aries that the human Monads must descend through the Seven Planes into incarnation.

This brings us naturally to the zodiacal sign of Taurus, where lies the Seven Sisters of the Pleiades, in the neck of Taurus. The Seven Rays emanate through this centre and we all incarnate or descend into the microcosm by one of these planetary Rays, which are associated with the human chakra system along the spine. Thus the Golden Fleece is guarded by a seven-headed dragon, Ananta.

## **ERIDANUS AS THE RIVER OF DESCENT**

Consider Eridanus to be a sacred river such as the Nile or the Ganges. Human souls could descend through the Milky Way on a path which contains a sequence of the constellational signs of the zodiac. This was the basis of the Mithraic religion, which traversed the skies from Taurus to Scorpio. The Mithraic symbol was the Bull of Taurus, whose testicles were held by the Scorpion or constellation of Scorpio. In your human body Taurus rules the throat and Scorpio governs the process of sexual generation.

Note carefully that Taurus is related to speech via your throat, and so governs the spiritual vibrations or mantras associated with Saraswati, goddess of music. Also remember the seven-stringed lyre of Apollo, each string being a planetary vibration.

The River Eridanus commences its flow from Orion the Hunter. He was killed by a scorpion sent by Juno, she being the wife of Jupiter-Zeus, who is the co-

ruler of Pisces, which in turn is the Cosmic Womb of Isis, this being the source of origin of all human Monads. Pisces is universal consciousness, which becomes individualized by the particularization of the Monadic Essence which then issues from Pisces into Aries as individualized latent God-forms, ready to gather wisdom through reincarnation via the Seven Planes into human bodies.

The STAR is the human Monad.

The SUN is the Higher Self.

The MOON is the Lower Self.

## **PERSEUS AND ANDROMEDA**

Imagine the constellation of Triangulum to be a symbol of the Trinity. Our Father which is in Heaven is our Father-Monad.

The Sun or Son is Jesus Christ, who resides in our microcosmic heart. The Mother is the unredeemed Matter in our bodies, which we come to Earth to spiritualize. By so doing we unite the duality of Spirit-Matter and so create Cosmic Intelligence within us.

Andromeda was (as our Soul) a beautiful maiden chained to a rock (unredeemed matter) in the ocean (the astral passionate plane surrounding the Earth). Perseus is a glyph for the god Mithras. He, on his steed Pegasus, is destined to free Andromeda and slay the monster. The white steed represents the purified spiritual powers of the Soul. The horse Pegasus arose from the Gorgon's blood. The Gorgon's head was wreathed with snakes.

All who looked upon them were turned to stone. We also are materialistic (hard and flint-like) until we gain spiritual understanding and learn to conquer our baser nature.

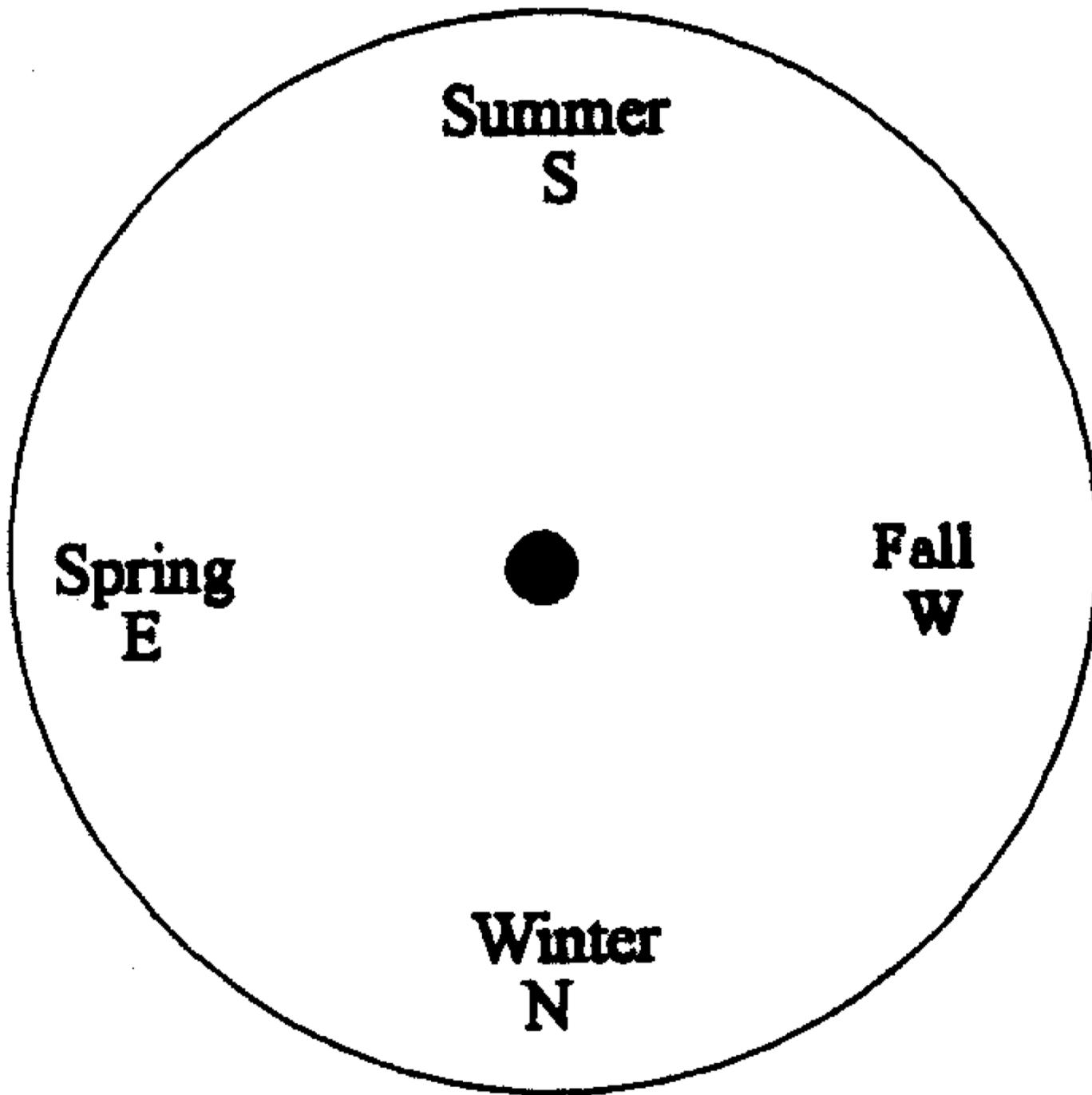
The snakes refer to the constellation of Scorpio, ruled by the passional planet Mars at the base of the spine. Directly above Scorpio is the constellation known as the serpent holder.

We must be taught to raise the serpent energies of kundalini from the base of the spine to the heart centre where Christ dwells. Thus we achieve the alchemical marriage of the Sun and Moon, so raising our consciousness to our Higher Self, where Christ lives within us.

## **THE MANDALA OF THE ZODIAC**

The Circle or sphere is the Ring-Pass-Not within which evolution for the current cycle will take place. The Line when vertical is the Spirit, when horizontal it is Matter.

Together they form the Cross in the Circle, which is termed the Mandala. For evolutionary purposes the process of emanation commences from the Darkness of Winter, where the Sun or Sun-Christ is reborn at the Winter Solstice.



This is the Circle of the Magician, who faces East to greet the rising Sun and the great Archangel Raphael.

For esoteric cosmogenesis, which delineates the commencement of the evolutionary process from Capricorn, we must also imagine that we are in spiritual Darkness until the Sun rises to the Midheaven and illuminates the Lower Personality.

Each quadrant of the zodiacal mandala contains three signs and has therefore a reflected manifestation of the Primal Trinity of the Godhead. (Cancer is a Gate to the Microcosm.)

1. Father, Son and Mother. (Capricorn to Pisces)
2. The Monadic Trinity. (Aries to Gemini)
3. The Higher Self. (Leo to Libra)
4. The Lower Self. (Scorpio to Capricorn)

## **THE EGG OF THE ZODIAC**

One of the numerical keys to cosmogenesis is the number Seven. It is composed of the Three of the Trinity and the Four of the quaternary. The Three relates to the Higher Self whereas the Four refers to the Lower Self. Let us briefly examine the pure numbers.

$3 + 4 = 7$  The Seven Sacred Planets

$3 \times 4 = 12$  The Signs of the Zodiac

Now let us make a table to display these correspondences.

| <u>RAY</u>                               | <u>HINDU</u> | <u>SIGN</u> | <u>PLANET</u> | <u>SIGN</u> |
|--|--------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|
| <b>Trinity of the Higher Self (Sun)</b>  |              |             |               |             |
| 1  | 2            | 3           | 4             | 5           |
| Will                                     | Atma         | Leo         | Sun-Moon      | Cancer      |
| Wisdom                                   | Buddhi       | Virgo       | Mercury       | Gemini      |
| Higher Mind                              | Manas        | Libra       | Venus         | Taurus      |
| <b>Earth (Planet of Incarnation)</b>     |              |             | Earth         |             |
| <b>Quaternary of the Lower Mind</b>      |              |             | (Moon)        |             |
| L. Mind                                  | Manas II     |             | Moon          |             |
| Desire                                   | Kama         | Scorpio     | Mars          | Aries       |
| Sensation                                | Linga        | Sagittarius | Jupiter       | Pisces      |
| <b>Physical Basis of the Lower Triad</b> |              |             |               |             |
| Body                                     | Sthula       | Capricorn   | Saturn        | Aquarius    |
| 1  | 2            | 3           | 4             | 5           |

Column 3 - gives the Microcosmic Order from Leo-Sun-Spirit

Column 4 - gives the seven planets ruling the 12 signs.

Column 5 - gives the Macrocosmic Order from Aquarius.

Column 1 - gives the true human psychological constitution.

## **THE CHARIOT OF EZEKIEL. AURIGA**

It is said that the prophet Ezekiel rose to heaven in a chariot with fiery spinning wheels. This may be taken as a reference to the activation of the chakra centres along the human spine by the fiery power of kundalini, when it rises up the spine. In the Egyptian and Greek Mysteries the Hierophant would raise his thyrsus or Rod of Power up the spine of the candidate, thus causing the serpent fire of kundalini to flow up the spine, thus bringing the chakra system into full operation. This in turn allowed the neophyte to be taken out of the physical body to experience life on the astral or heavenly planes.

There is a Tarot card known as the Chariot, which is also a reference the constellation of Auriga. This star group contains the star known as Capella, or the little goat. The Great Goat is the constellation of Capricorn, ruled by Saturn. He governs the cycles of time and space. Thus the symbol of the Chariot refers to the vehicles or spiritual bodies used by the Soul in its descent through the planetary spheres. Souls are guided down to incarnation, sometimes in groups, and often from other planets or stars. For this reason the Egyptians placed star maps inside the sarcophagi or coffins to ensure that the Soul would have a star guide to lead it through the heavens after the death of its physical body.

The Tarot card of the Chariot is pulled by two Egyptian sphinxes, one white and the other black. These symbolize the duality of Spirit and Matter. The mind uses the Spirit to redeem Matter.

## **MYSTERIES OF THE ZODIAC**

### **The Zodiac as a Living Entity**

The zodiac, together with the constellations and the planets, comprises part of the living body of God. This macrocosmic body forms the non-human hemisphere of the zodiac.

The lower hemisphere, from Leo to Capricorn, is the human Microcosm. This can be determined from the planetary rulerships of the signs.

There is a direct interplay across the diameters of the zodiac. For instance, the Cosmic Christ is related to the light energies of Aquarius, who as Ouranos is the Sky Father. It is He who seeds the Cosmic Womb of Pisces. Directly across the zodiac is the sign of Leo, ruled by the spiritual Sun, who once again is Jesus Christ in the heart, sometimes known as The Inner Ruler Immortal.

All human beings, without exception, have the embedded planetary system of the Macrocosm reflected into the chakra system which lies along the human spine. The spine is the Middle Pillar of the kabalistic Tree of Life, which is known as the sounding board of the universe. This is the foundation stone of astrology, which is the one Divine Science of the universe.

Christ had 12 disciples, King Arthur had 12 knights, and the Jews had 12 tribes of Israel. These are references to the 12 signs of the zodiac. Each sign has needed Soul qualities.

## **THE BIRTH OF THE SPIRITUAL TRINITY**

We speak of and celebrate the birth of Christ on the 25th of December, but this was not the original date. The Christians changed his birth-date so they could take over the date of the Roman festival of the Saturnalia, which was related to the rebirth of the Sun from the tomb of winter.

Since Saturn rules the sign of Capricorn, and he is also the ruler of the great cosmic cycles, it was thought that the commencement of such cycles was associated with the emanation of Light from Darkness. God said, "Let there be

Light". In Mithraism the birth of Mithras was said to have occurred from the rock of Capricorn. Mithras was called the Unconquered Sun.

Thus there are three major events related to the zodiacal signs from Capricorn to Pisces:

(a) Capricorn. Father Saturn as the god of Darkness

(b) Aquarius. Ouranos as the god of Light. The Sun

(c) Pisces. The Cosmic Mother as Isis or Mary, being the Womb of the Universe.

The children of God thus appear for the first time in Aries at Easter time to meet their crucifixion, which means their descent into the tomb of the physical body. This coming forth to the true Immaculate Conception. Krishna dwelt on a lotus of the Great Sea in Pisces. Over his head dwelt the seven-headed serpent Ananta (the Seven Rays). The Greeks sought for the Golden Fleece of the Ram of Arias guarded by a dragon.

## **THE TRINITY AND ITS SUBSEQUENT REFLECTIONS**

The seeds of the universe-to-be are the derived inheritance of the karma of a previous universe. From the Darkness of Capricorn issue forth the Light Seeds of the prior cycles of Saturn.

These seeds of Ouranos then fall into the Cosmic Womb of Pisces leading to the emergence of the Divine Monads in Aries at Easter.

## GEOMETRICAL FORMS

The Divine Circle is known as the Ring-Pass-Not because it delimits the area set out for the next cycle of incarnations.

It is the Cosmic Egg of inchoate Life, which must fall into the forms prepared for the new cycle of existence.

The diameter which joins the Gates of Cancer and Capricorn divides the circle of the zodiac into the hemispheres of the Microcosm and the Macrocosm. These are the Solstices.

The Cross in the Circle. The vertical Line of Spirit cuts the horizontal Line of Matter, thus creating the Mandala.

This Cross separates the Circle into four quadrants:

- (a) The Godhead as the Trinity Light
- (b) The Star-Monad as a trinity Star
- (c) The Higher Self as a trinity Sun
- (d) The Lower Self as a trinity Moon

The 12 Signs The zodiacal signs as  $3 \times 4$  or 12 enclose the planetary rulers (  $3 + 4 = 7$  ).

## **FROM ARIES TO CAPRICORN**

### **Aries. Easter. The Sacrifice of Isaac.**

We are born initially as fragments of God, from the Womb of Pisces, into a tenuous material existence in Aries. This is the first of the manifested planes, which run from Aries to Capricorn. Thus the Aries crucifixion of Christ is the same as the Hanged Man in the Tarot. We are all forced to descend through the planetary spheres into incarnation in a physical body. Our real death is when we enter the tomb of our body.

That is death because we lose our spiritual powers when we are thus immolated in our bodily tomb.

Conversely, we become aware of ourselves as spiritual beings when our physical body dies. Then we are aware of heaven.

Consider the problem of Abraham when God requested him to offer up his son Isaac as a sacrifice. Note that this sacrifice is the descent to the physical plane to gain spiritual experience.

We all have to take this pathway towards spiritual salvation. Although Abraham was willing to sacrifice his son, God told him to replace Isaac with a ram caught in a thicket. This ram, as Aries, marks the first point of descent of the Soul. Thus it is termed the crucifixion. Here also Jesus Christ must descend on his Father's business to dwell in the hearts of all beings. This is the ultimate Sacrifice, for Christ-Krishna dwells in us so that we may become aware of our true nature and turn once more towards our "Father which is in Heaven" as redeemed Souls.

## GEMINI. THE TWINS ( THE DIOSCUROI)

The human Monad emerges from the Cosmic Consciousness of God as an androgyne being. The earlier Races on Earth were said to have emanated from eggs, being oviparous. Only in the later Races did the two current sexes emerge. So the story of Eve emerging from Adam's rib can relate to the division of the sexes at an earlier part of Earth's history. There is no reason to believe that our present system of sexual reproduction will not revert to its earlier oviparous form.

The Monad in Gemini twins itself to create a being to descend into the planetary spheres of the Microcosm. There are in fact twins, these being known as the Higher and Lower Selves. Of the Geminian twins one was immortal, and the other was mortal. One is heavenly and the other was earthly, being swayed by the passions which were in the earlier races stronger than the mind.

It is not by chance that we live on Earth between Venus and Mars. The planets nearest the Sun ( Mercury and Venus ) have by association with the Sun greater spiritual qualities than does Mars, where the passions predominate. We can allocate qualities:

- |             |              |         |           |
|-------------|--------------|---------|-----------|
| (a) Sun     | Will         | Atma    | Power     |
| (b) Mercury | Intuition    | Buddhi  | Wisdom    |
| (c) Venus   | Intelligence | Manas I | Synthesis |

These three form the core of the Higher Self.

The Moon-Earth system evolves using the light energies of the Sun. The Moon is the Lower Mind, and Mars is the Emotions.

## **CANCER. THE GATE TO THE MICROCOSM**

There were two earlier writers who referred to the Gates of the Zodiac. These were:

(a) Macrobius. The Dream of Scipio.

(b) Porphyry. The Cave of the Nymphs.

Current writers on astrology have forgotten these earlier teachings which are directly related to the planetary rulerships of the signs.

A brief illustration will help clarify the hemispheres of the Macrocosm and the Microcosm, and the separating diameter of the Gates of Cancer and Capricorn.

Aries

Macrocosm

Spiritual

Cancer \*\*\*\*\* Capricorn

Human

Microcosm

Libra

It was Thoth-Hermes who taught the axiom - "That which is above is the same as that which is below."

Consider a circle with six evenly spaced diameters. These enable the energies to flow from the Macrocosm to the Microcosm of the human body. The most important function of this system is the use of the natal horoscope and the planetary aspects at birth to allow the free flow of energies associated with karma to flow unimpeded from the heaven world of the Macrocosm to the human world of the Microcosm.

This continuous interplay across the hemispheres of the zodiac points to the paramount role of karma in affecting humanity.

## **THE MICROCOSM.**

### **THE HIGHER AND LOWER TRINITIES**

The Jewish Star of David is composed of two interlaced triangles. These refer to the Higher and the Lower Selves.

The simplest structural image is that of the human spine. The centres above the heart refer to the Higher Self, and those below the heart relate to the Lower Self. The spinal image can be associated with the menorah, or seven-branched candlestick. We each have seven major chakras lying along the spine.

Seen clairvoyantly, when they are active they appear as fiery wheels, such as in Ezekiel's chariot which took him to heaven.

### **THE HIGHER SELF AS A TRIAD**

| LOCATION | NAME | PSYCHE | PLANET |
|----------|------|--------|--------|
|----------|------|--------|--------|

|        |           |              |         |
|--------|-----------|--------------|---------|
| Crown  | Sahasrara | Spirit       | Sun     |
| Brow   | Ajna      | Intuition    | Mercury |
| Throat | Vishuddhi | Intelligence | Venus   |
|        | (Bridge)  | Antakharana  | Earth   |

### **THE LOWER SELF AS A TRIAD**

|          |             |          |         |
|----------|-------------|----------|---------|
| Heart    | Anahata     | Mind     | Moon    |
| Adrenals | Swadisthana | Emotions | Mars    |
| Liver    | Manipura    | Aura     | Jupiter |

### **PHYSICAL BASIS**

|       |           |          |        |
|-------|-----------|----------|--------|
| Basal | Muladhara | Skeleton | Saturn |
|-------|-----------|----------|--------|

We live on Earth which is midway distant between the two triads which compose our psychological structure. We are psychically dependent on the Light of the Sun-Christ.

## **YOUR BRIDGE TO YOUR HIGHER SELF**

Have you weighed your Soul lately? How would you go about it? What image of the weighing of the Soul sticks in your mind? What you should recall is the Egyptian rite of the weighing of Soul against the "Feather of Truth". Anubis is in attendance.

Let us assume for a moment that we require a set of scales.

Where could you find such scales in the zodiac? Right again - the constellation of Libra supplies the Balances. But what evidence do we have that Libra refers to an after-death state?

Go back to our assumption that we are incarnated on Earth because it is half way between two triads of the planets, from the Sun to Saturn. The Mars to Saturn triad refers to the Lower Self, where the Soul normally resides. But at the death of the physical body the Soul must cross the Bridge of Bifrost to the Higher Self, via the sub-lunary spheres to the stellar regions.

Because we have created karma in our past life we must be judged by the Egyptian Assessors, also known as the Lipika Lords. This is Judgement Day where the Soul reflects on its past life, and sees, as on a video recording, the main karmic events of the past life. Now the Soul memories are transferred to Libra, which is synonymous with the Higher Mind of the Higher Self. All such memories are then transferred to the Akashic Records, where they can be accessed at any future time. You must be aware of this "Weighing of the Soul" because it will lead to your future karma.

## OUR HUMAN PERSONALITY

Let us recall the structure of the four-fold Lower Quaternary which represents the human being. Remember that death only pertains to the physical and etheric bodies. There is no death of human consciousness, which simply finds itself out of the physical body, but now functioning freely in the astral body, which formed the aura surrounding the old physical body.

| PSYCHE     | PLANET | NATURE     | PLANE  | ZODIAC SIGN |
|------------|--------|------------|--------|-------------|
| Lower Mind | Moon   | Analytical | Mental | (Moon)      |
| Emotions   | Mars   | Desires    | Astral | Scorpio     |

|            |         |          |          |             |
|------------|---------|----------|----------|-------------|
| Sensations | Jupiter | Feelings | Etheric  | Sagittarius |
| Skeleton   | Saturn  | Body     | Physical | Capricorn   |

Note that the human personality structure follows that of the planetary sequence from Saturn to the Earth-Moon system. If we move consciously towards the Sun, by approaching Venus, we then enter the Higher Self. This is why Venus 'is called the Elder Sister of the Earth. This also explains why the Lords of Flame were said to have travelled from Venus to Earth at a much earlier time in Earth's history.

We have thus unmasked two major fallacies in Earth thinking.

- (a) Consciousness does not die with bodily death
- (b) All planets have non-physical life forms, such as angels

Quite simply astrological analysis provides documented evidence related to psychology, cosmology and esoteric science.

## **VIRGO-SCORPIO ENERGY TRANSFERS**

The zodiac is quite explicit in the compressed teachings of its glyphs. We earlier examined Libra and its relationship to the weighing of the Soul. Now let us put this in perspective by studying the meaning of the two signs on either side of it.

These signs are Scorpio, ruled by Mars; and Virgo, ruled by Mercury as intuitional Wisdom. Mars governs the passions and the sex organs via Scorpio. The symbol of Scorpio is that of the letter M, with an arrow coming from the bottom of the right-hand pillar. Virgo is the same letter M with an arc coming from the right-hand pillar and turning up the central pillar.

The three pillars of the letter M are the three columns of the kabalistic Tree of Life. You need to know that the central line is your human spine. What we are discussing is the means of transmuting your sexual energy. If you expend 'it in procreation you lose it, but create children. If you transmute 'it and raise the energy up the spine you create and become a divine child. You awaken your Christ nature by alchemical means. This is the key teaching of Taoist Yoga, which currently has nine operative centres in the United States.

Once again we discover that astrology, through its glyphs, points to a stage in evolution which is far ahead of the primitive psychological beliefs of the twentieth century. The teachings are inescapable. They have existed for thousands of years. How long does it take to reach the dense brains of the human species?

## **THE SPINE AS THE KABALISTIC MIDDLE PILLAR**

The kabalistic Tree of Life is an extremely important glyph which depicts the spiritual structure of each human being. This Tree:

- (a) Defines the planetary centres
- (b) Describes related Angelic Hierarchies
- (c) Provides a means of spiritual integration
- (d) Uses the sephira along the human spine

## **THE MIDDLE PILLAR OF THE HUMAN SPINE**

These are the major centres along the human spine:

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
| KETHER    | Crown of the head. Father. Spirit        |
| TIPHARETH | Heart-Sun. Christ Centre. Higher Self    |
| YESOD     | Generative-Moon. Personality. Lower Self |
| MALKUTH   | Physical Body. Capricorn                 |

These centres from Kether to Malkuth define the Middle Pillar.

## PSYCHOLOGICAL GLYPHS

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| STAR  | The Human Monad is our Father which is in Heaven |
| SUN   | Christ as the Higher Self                        |
| MOON  | Personality as the Lower Self                    |
| EARTH | Malkuth as the physical locus for the Soul       |

Using the Middle Pillar for spiritual development requires the initiation of the flow of kundalini up the spine. In essence the safest way to do this is to produce a circular flow of energy.

Primarily, the energies or seeds of the Moon are carried up, via the Solar Plexus, to the heart centre, where Christ dwells.

## SUMMARY.

### THE TRINITY AND THE SEVEN PLANES

The Doctrine of the Trinity is associated in Christian terms with the Father, Son and Holy Ghost. There are other trinities in different religions or mythologies. If we change the Trinity to Darkness, Light and Mother Womb these can be related to the Father, Son and Mother. Alternatively, the Father, Son and Virgin Mary. The Immaculate Conception means birth from the Cosmic Womb.

Assuming that emanation commences with the issuance of Light from Darkness then it becomes possible to commence the sequence of cosmogenesis from Capricorn at the Winter Solstice, at which time the Sun is reborn. This is the Christian Christ-Mass. In Greek terms we have Cronus-Saturn, then Ouranos ruling Aquarius, then Neptune as Okeanos and Zeus Jupiter ruling Pisces as the Ocean or Womb of Isis. We are born as Monads from Pisces to Aries.

The esoteric version is that a sphere of manifestation must be established to allow evolution to take place. Therefore, Saturn is the Lord of the cycles governing evolution. Commencement of the process begins with the emission of Light energies through the Sky Father Ouranos. These Light seeds in Aquarius impregnate the Great Mother in Pisces, this being the Cosmic Womb of Isis in Egyptian terms. The seeds germinate as Monads in Aries-Easter.

The Gnostic Demiurgos as the Egyptian Ptah, or the Christian Joseph the Carpenter, becomes the Creator of the Seven Planes, which commence from Aries. Thus human Monads emerge from the Mother Womb in Pisces to meet their crucifixion in Aries at Easter.

[GO to HOME PAGE](#) (Contents List of all Articles)

# **PLANETARY INDICATORS, DISEASE AND YOUR ASTRAL BODY**

**By John K Robertson**

## **DEDICATION TO A TRUE PSYCHIC SCIENTIST**

This article is respectfully dedicated to Mr. Harry Oldfield for his brilliant work related to the human aura. I regard him as a genius in his chosen field of discoveries pertaining to our non-physical bodies.

## **THE COSMOS AND THE SOUL**

### **Introduction to the contents.**

The first Section deals with a life progression based on three planets in the Ninth House of Philosophy, Religion and long distance Travel. The life under consideration followed the meanings of three successive planets (Mars, Mercury and the Sun). All of these planets are trine the Moon, which represents the Lower Self in 7 Gemini, ruled by Mercury. The Sun and Mercury are both conjoined in Libra in the Ninth. Therefore writing on the subjects of Philosophy and Religion is strongly indicated.

The KEY to the life in this incarnation is the fusion of the Lunar (Lower Self) energies in the Kabbalistic Yesod, with the Solar (Higher Self) energies of Tiphareth, ruled by the Sun, and related to the Christ Centre in the human heart. This denotes the quest for a personal alchemy.

I have chosen to give information on the Mars-Venus relations as diameters in the zodiac and again as a diameter in the Kabalistic Tree. A PIP Scan video of the aura was provided by Harry Oldfield and I am grateful to him for his comments on weaknesses in the auric structure. I have laid deliberate stress on Mars energies related to Iron (ferrum) in the blood, also to the homeopathic Ferrum Phos 6x. The chief physical weakness is a limited flow of blood in the left leg, caused by a cholesterol blockage in the arteries. Haemoglobin (Mars-blood) has been augmented, and garnets have been used to amplify the Mars energies in the body. Cholesterol is now lower.

## **THE ORIGINS OF DISEASE IN SPACE-TIME**

The current concept of the birth of the Soul *ab initio* after conjugation of the parents is completely false. The Soul is born as a "God in the becoming". It is forced to descend to Earth, time and time again to perfect its nature. During the descent it acquires a series of spiritual bodies (causal, mental and astral).

Similarly, karma can be created by the Soul whilst in this pre sent body. This karma can be worked out in the current life or it can be transferred to a future life. There is no death of the Soul. What is called "death" in the West is merely the stoppage of the life process in the physical and etheric bodies. After this death the Soul and its consciousness transfers immediately to the astral body and continues its existence on the emotional plane.

### **Non-Physical Spiritual Structures. The Kabala and Acupuncture.**

During the life of the Soul it is linked to the chakra system along the spine, also to the glandular system and the planetary centres. It is quite possible for miasms from planetary dust to affect mankind. A malfunction of the Kabalistic planetary points known as the sephira can also adversely affect the human body. The acupuncture meridians carry spiritual energies throughout the etheric

and astral meridians. A disruption of these energy flows can also cause disease. Thus western knowledge of the anatomy is extremely limited and complicated by an erroneous view of death.

## **THE HIGHER SELF IN THE TREE OF LIFE**

The diagram below is extremely important in that it absolutely defines the position of your Higher Self with respect to the Middle Pillar of your human spine. As I have mentioned the three planets of the Sun (Will), Mercury (Intuition) and Venus (Higher Mind) are higher in frequency because they are Sun (Spirit) derived. When we move from the Earth to Saturn the frequencies of the planets is seen to decrease as we move further from the LIGHT of the Father.

You must grasp the salient fact that your body chakras AND the Kabalistic sephira have direct links to the planets of the Solar System because you are a direct reflection of this Heavenly Being. In essence your body as a human microcosm is but a reflection of the greater Solar System Macrocosm and of the Universal Star Field.

Heart - **TIPHARETH**

Sun - Leo

Atma in Higher Self

Third Eye - **HOD**

Brow, Clairvoyance

Ajna chakram

Mercury - Hermes

Throat - **NETZACH**

Vishuddha, Thyroid

Clairaudience

Venus, Nature

Lower Self - **YESOD**

Astral Plane, Persona

Bride of Kether, Soul  
Physical -**MALKUTH**

## **THE KABALA AND MARS-VENUS DIAMETERS**

There are three major diameters I wish to discuss which are associated with Mars and Venus. In your body these are:

- (a) The cerebro-spinal axis from Aries to Libra (Higher Mind)
- (b) The reproductive axis from Taurus to Scorpio. This delimits the spine and forms the basis of the Mithraic Religion extant in the early Roman period

The third belongs to the axis in the Kabalistic Tree which runs from Pachad-Mars at your right shoulder, through Tiphareth, at your Heart, to Netzach-Venus at your left hip.

The secret of human liberation is the conquest of the sex drive in Mars-Scorpio, through the influence of the Moon in Yesod, thus raising the creative energies to Tiphareth for the direct activation of Tiphareth, as the Christ Self in the heart. This can be done when the Lunar consciousness is able to control the sex drive of Mars in Scorpio under the direct influence of Venus, which rules the Higher Mind.

In the Greek Mysteries the success of the Mars-Venus liaison was in essence dependent on the development of the Higher Mind ruled by Venus. This psychic transfer of consciousness from the Earth-Moon system to Venus (the Lords of the Flame) thus enabled the Soul to function freely on the Astral Plane, thus escaping the confines imposed by the materialism on the planet

Earth. This is destined to happen to most of Earth's population within 50 years (i.e. weather changes).

## **PERSONAL ASTROLOGY: FUSION, MARS AND MEDICINE**

This Section provides a LIFE PROGRESSION based solely on a reading of 3 planets in consecutive order in the Ninth House of my horoscope. The planets are Mars (5 Libra), Mercury (12 Libra) and the Sun at 12 Libra. The Ninth House is related to Philosophy, Religion and Long Distance Travel. The traditional ruler of the House is Sagittarius, ruled by Jupiter. It is therefore Jupiter-Zeus as the Father of the Gods who has defined the nature of my present incarnation on the Earth in the twentieth Century.

Mars governed my life in the Armed Forces from 1943 to 1952, Mercury led me to the University of New Zealand in 1953 and to the Library School In 1965. I was Librarian-in-Charge of the Department of Education's Library System from 1966 to 1968 before transferring to a post as Reference Librarian in the Enoch Pratt Free Library from 1968 to 1973. From 1973 to 1999 I have been engaged in a study of esoteric philosophy and science, as befits a strong Ninth House chart. For the last five years I have been publishing articles in this field in Diamond Fire, U.S.A.

I submit for your consideration that my period of University and Library studies is clearly ruled by Mercury in the Ninth. My subsequent entry into esoteric psychology and philosophy is brought about by the Sun, Mercury and Mars in Libra all trine to my natal Moon at 6 Libra on 6 October, 1925 at 1.16 p.m., GMT. This is REALITY. You cannot refute these documented events. I choose therefore to support the astrological facts as shown.

## HEALING GEMS AND MARS CORRESPONDENCES

There are three treatments possible:

- (a) The gem can be powdered and ingested (Hindu style)
- (b) The gem of the planet can be worn
- (c) The colour of the gem/planet can be worn

Generally, there is a pure and expensive gem, such as the ruby for Mars. However, the garnet, which is cheaper, is a useful substitute.

I have attempted to show that a planet, such as Mars, Mercury or the Sun, can be associated with multiple correspondences in the life. (I used Mars in my horoscope as an example, by relating it to my war service period, and to later events.) Because the above three planets fall in my Ninth House of overseas travel, philosophy and publishing the main events of my life can be simply determined.

In medicine the homeopathic cell salt known as **Ferrum Phos** helps to transport iron (ferrum) in the bloodstream. So to increase iron 'it is possible to take iron supplements, or to ingest haemoglobin. Thus one ingests the nature of Mars, which rules iron and the colour red. So also potassium as **Nat Sulph** is related to the digestion. Mars in Aries rules the head and brain, as well as enterprise. For this reason a ruby can be used to improve the digestive system.

Since gems represent the more highly developed minerals, they can be activated and used to cure diseased conditions. Mr. Oldfield specializes in the use of gems for healing purposes.

## **THE PLANET MARS IN THE NATAL HOROSCOPE**

In my natal horoscope Mars, Mercury and the Sun are in 5,12, and 13 degrees of Libra respectively. The 1943 to 1952 war service years relate to Mars. The University Degree and Library Diploma are associated with Mercury in the Ninth House, in a foreign country. Service in the Library Field extended from 1965 to 1973, again the planet Mercury at 12 Libra. The Sun period dates from 1984 to the year 2,000. This period of the life is marked extensively by the publication of a series of quarterly articles in Diamond Fire.

### **The War Period and Specific Correspondences to Mars.**

I entered the Armed Forces (Mars) in the Airforce from 1943 to 1947 related to wireless operating and radar (Uranus). Later I studied computers from 1984 to 1998. A most amusing series of direct Mars correspondences happened in 1940 to 1943 when I was employed in an iron foundry and as a plane spotter. In 1947 to 1948 the allusions to Mars came thick and fast. I was employed in Burnt-island Shipyard in the blacksmith shop, where I ordered iron for the ships being constructed.

In November 1948 I transferred to the RNZAP as a Radar Mechanic. This was a radical alteration to a new country overseas (9th House). On leaving the RNZAP in December, 1952 (Air Element of Libra) I transferred to the Civil Aviation Administration Department in Wellington.

Early in 1953 I commenced my university studies and completed a B.A. Degree at the end of 1955. (Ninth House, Air, Higher Learning.)

## **THE NATAL NINTH. MEDICINE AND MARS**

It is evident from a simple inspection of the three planets in the Ninth House of my chart (Mars 5 Libra, Mercury 12 Libra, and the Sun 13 Libra) that the major periods in my life follow that planetary cycle of:

- (a) Mars from 1943 to 1952 (The war period)
- (b) Mercury from 1953 to 1973 (University and Libraries)
- (c) Sun from 1984 to 2000 (Esoteric philosophy)

Astrology teaches that the Ninth House is concerned with travel overseas (domiciled in New Zealand and the United States) and religious and philosophical studies and publishing. These are in part dependent on the planets in the Ninth, and the aspects made to them. For instance, the trine of the Moon in Gemini (the Lower Self) to the Sun in the Higher Self makes it easier to unify these two parts of the human nature. The Ninth House supplies the necessary esoteric philosophy with which to accomplish this.

Do not neglect the nature of the planet ruling the day of birth, in my case Tuesday, ruled by Mars and thus concerned with Will or Action, as typified by Aries, ruled by Mars. There is also Venus as the dispositor of the three Libran planets (Mars, Mercury and the Sun.) From a medical standpoint these three planets in the particular sign of Libra cause the body to use a higher amount of **Natrum Phosphate** which is a key indicator for Diabetes, which I have had. Venus governs the sugar metabolism via Taurus, which Venus rules. Thus one can anticipate the need for **Nat Phos** and its use if diabetes should arise.

## **THE NINTH HOUSE. CLAIRVOYANCE AND KUNDALINI**

In New Zealand I joined the Theosophical Society in 1958. My Mars, Mercury and the Sun were in the Ninth House, signifying life in an overseas country, and the study of esoteric teachings, religion and philosophy. At that time I was introduced to the mechanism of clairvoyance, as depicted by the caduceus or wand of the god Mercury. This is also the staff of Aesclepius, who is the god of healing, hence it is also the symbol of the medical profession. They tend to ignore the superphysical origins of the caduceus within each human body. It is nevertheless an important symbol of Universal Religion.

It is the flow of kundalini up the spine which opens the Third Eye in the forehead, thus awakening the power of clairvoyance. The uraeus serpent on the forehead of the pharaohs relates to this spiritual awakening. We appear to have been very backward in this respect.

I discovered that the zodiac was split into two parts, which form the microcosm and the macrocosm of the greater universe. The Gnostic diameters are the method for the transfer of karma between the two hemispheres. Cancer and Capricorn are the Gates. In 1968 I took up a post in the Enoch Pratt Free Library in Baltimore for 5 years. In 1980 I returned to the United Kingdom and began to study industrial electronics and computing. From 1984 I travelled extensively overseas. In 1994 I renewed my United States publishing activities quarterly in the Diamond Fire magazine in Sarasota, Florida. My next venture was to be in crystal technology.

## **AURIC DIAGNOSIS BY OLDFIELD AND HODSON**

Harry Oldfield, of Ruislip South, London, England can best be described as a PSYCHIC SCIENTIST. He is responsible for two major discoveries. These are:

(a) An aura diagnostic display, captured on a video cameras. He provides some 6 auric photographs via an associated computer printer program. The process is known as a PIP scan. I obtained my body scan photographs, annotated by

Harry. The photographs taken of my left leg show at two points, above and below the knee of my left leg, areas of arterial blockage due to the deposit of cholesterol.

A far more costly scan made by Greenwich District Hospital in East London confirms this diagnosis by Harry.

(b) On 24 November, 1998 I saw a video of Harry's electronic microscope which showed bacteria, amoebae and atoms in colour and in considerable detail. This video has been shown on public television.

In the 1960's in Wellington, New Zealand I received regular reports from Geoffrey Hodson and Dr Lynesse of clairvoyant studies of cancer cells and the associated non-physical bodies which we all possess. Geoffrey also published The Miracle of Birth in which he describes the Soul's descent into the physical body. It is my belief that Harry Oldfield has now shown objectively the auric existence of our non-physical bodies. [See also Kirilian photograhly ed.]

## **PRE-EXISTENCE, FROM AND TO THE ASTRAL PLANE**

It is extremely important to grasp the significance of Mr. Oldfield's ability to photograph the human aura which interpenetrates your physical body. The aura is the body used by the Soul PRIOR to its entry into the physical body. This means that the Soul has real existence BEFORE the parents have sexual cohabitation. In fact the Soul meets with the possible parents, far in advance of its physical birth, to discuss the karma to be met with in the forthcoming birth. (The natal horoscope is a karmic map of your destiny.)

Remember that this karma is derived from actions in former lives of the Soul, therefore it is important to keep accurate data on these prior lives. The significant fact here is that there MUST BE a method for the daily transmission

of karmic influences. This requires our acceptance of the validity of daily planetary transits. Thus we need a knowledge of the correspondences which link the planetary centres in the Solar System to the CHAKRA SYSTEM along your spine, in the physical microcosmic body. I am of the opinion that the zodiacal diameters link the microcosmic and macrocosmic hemispheres of the zodiac. The GATES of the Zodiac are Cancer and Capricorn.

It is self-evident that the deterioration of the weather patterns on Earth will lead to the destruction of many human settlements over the next 50 years. Therefore, it is imperative that humans be resettled in their ASTRAL BODIES on a NEW EARTH composed of higher frequency atoms. You, therefore, need to know NOW that you have, and actually occupy, superphysical bodies to which you will shortly transfer.

## **OUR COMING TRANSFER TO THE NEW ASTRAL EARTH**

It is best to start at the beginning of Genesis when God created the Universe. This process of creation began on the spiritual level then descended step by step to the physical plane. God used the Angelic Hierarchies in His work of creation, which involved not only the creation of the planets but the creation of Humanity. For simplicity there is the emergence of Life and the clothing of the Life Forms with bodies. Although your physical body dies you will always survive the death of the physical body because you have a SERIES of spiritual bodies which are related to the human MONAD.

To recapitulate there are, and always have been, spiritual planets occupied by Spiritual Hierarchies such as the Angelic Kingdoms. Thus PLANETS and SOULS descend on the Arc of Involution to the Physical Plane. Then they move to more spiritual states on the upward Arc of Evolution. Our Earth is now moving from the physical level to the non-physical Astral Plane, which surrounds the Earth. It may help if you remember that Science has discarded its concepts of hard and indivisible atoms in favour of energy fields centred on the atoms.

Sadly, along the way of History these scientists rejected the teachings regarding our physical bodies, but they have retained the useful idea of Radio Stars. To simplify the story our Earth is now, over the next hundred years, becoming more ethereal, as will our current physical bodies. So the total Earth population must be led from the physical plane to the next higher spectrum of existence. We will achieve this transfer under spiritual angelic guidance.

## **THE COSMOS AND THE SOUL**

The COSMOS includes Star and Planetary Intelligences. The scientific program "Big Ears" failed to find any meaningful signals emanating from outer space. I must draw attention to the following information.

- (a) The Aetherius Society in the United States and in the U.K. has received a number of meaningful communications from Space Intelligences.
- (b) Geoffrey Hodson wrote over 30 books containing messages from members of the Angelic Kingdoms
- (c) At the time of Queen Elizabeth I, Dr. John Dee received direct communications from the Angelic Kingdoms
- (d) Emmanuel Swedenborg also received such messages
- (e) Spiritualist Churches relay such messages to their members at their regular weekly meetings

It will be found that our Earth is evolving from the dense physical matter through the etheric levels to a new astral level of existence. This means that humanity must also be transferred to the new astral form of the Earth.

**WITHIN 50 YEARS** more humans will become sensitive to **LIGHT ENERGIES** to the extent that these energies will be used for healing. This is

true today for specific healers who have guides on the Astral Plane. I must confess that I have attended a healing group, most of whose members were functioning on the Astral Plane. My considered opinion supports the facts of spiritual communications.

## **DIABETES, HOMEOPATHIC AND ASTROLOGICAL INDICATORS**

This article investigates the onset of diabetes in a particular case history as related to the astrological chart. The chief signature of diabetes in the chart is the position of three afflicted planets (Sun, Mercury and Mars) in Libra, ruled by Venus as the planet ruling sweetmeats. Venus is afflicted, being square to Neptune, which rules Pisces, governing the feet. Thus gangrene affected two toes of the left foot, leading to amputation of one toe and the malformation of the big toe.

A specific analysis has been made of **Nat Phos** (Sodium Phosphate) which is the chief cell salt related to the diabetic condition by Dr. Boericke in his volume The 12 Tissue Salts. See p. 167 on "Clinical Cases" for a definitive analysis of the cell salt Sodium Phosphate (homeopathic **Nat Phos**).

The body uses a range of cell salts. The 12 major salts have been related to the zodiacal signs by Dr. Carey and Inez Perry. I have inferred that with three planets afflicted in Libra there is a greater need for **Nat Phos** (Sodium Phosphate). Boericke is certain that a deficiency of Nat Phos leads to diabetes, and that a more adequate supply of the same salt (Sodium Phosphate) can alleviate and cure the diabetic condition. Since Nat Phos is the cell salt for Libra, ruled by Venus, governing the sugar metabolism and rich foods, through its rulership of Taurus. Where Venus and the Libran planets are afflicted there is thus a greater likelihood of diabetes. The use of the Libran cell salt **Nat Phos** must warrant investigation.

## LACTIC ACID AND SODIUM PHOSPHATE

In the human body's blood stream lactic acid is associated with fatigue. It is composed of Carbonic Acid and water. It is split up on its way to the lungs. This is done by the catalytic action of Sodium Phosphate (**Nat Phos** in homeopathy).

Any deficiency of Sodium Phosphate causes a deficiency of water in the system. This allows an excess of Lactic Acid to accumulate. The body's attempt to eliminate this water causes DIABETES. In my case I am on Frusemide tablets to eliminate water from the system. Whilst a lack of Sodium Phosphate is thus the principal cause of diabetes, Sodium Phosphate is also the chief remedy for Diabetes, because its chief function is to regulate the supply of water in the blood. Sodium Phosphate (**Nat Phos** governing the Air sign of Libra) also gives off oxygen, necessary for the decomposition of Sugar. The sugar metabolism of Libra is under the rulership of the planet Venus, which rules sweetmeats. Therefore in the natal horoscope an adverse series of aspects to the Libran planets would be indicative of Diabetes, since these planets are in Libra, ruled by Venus, and affecting the sugar metabolism in the body.

In an advanced case of diabetes the kidneys become inflamed by the lactic acid and sugar that passes through them. Thus injury to the tissues of the kidney cells calls upon the red corpuscles of the blood for iron phosphate. This generally depletes the body of **Kali Phos** (the brain) or of **Kali Mur** (the lungs). Ferrum for iron.

## MEDICAL ASTROLOGY. RECOGNITION OF ASPECTS

Begin an examination of the horoscope with an inspection of the major aspects between the planets. Take especial interest in the luminaries. The Sun represents the Higher Self as the chief source of Light available to you. The

Moon is a symbol of the Lower Self. We therefore live on Earth because the Moon, when it is Full, gives extra illumination to you.

The Solar System is a structured LIVING BEING. The planets in the microcosm are duplicated in the chakras which lie along your spine. This mechanism is used to transmit your karma to you on a daily basis. Negative aspects between the planets relate to medical weaknesses in the human body. Weaknesses can also appear in your emotional and mental bodies. Sometimes the engrams found relate to traumatic events in recent past lives.

In my chart Uranus in Pisces is square to the Ascendant in Sagittarius. The ascendant relates to the physical body. Uranus depicts a sudden event of an adverse physical nature affecting the FEET (Pisces). Therefore I suffered from a Third Degree Potts Fracture to the left ankle (ruled by Aquarius via Uranus). Take another example. Venus, which rules Libra (**Natrum Phos**) is the dispositor of the Sun, Mercury and Mars in Libra. Venus in Taurus relates to the sugar metabolism and hence to DIABETES. Dr. Boericke thus recommends **Nat Phos** as a remedy for a disturbance of the sugar metabolism. This affected my blood circulation because Mars is caught up in a 5-planet T-square. Such is life. I have found it to be true that adversity is an excellent teacher.

## **CHRIST IN THE HEART. TIPHARETH AND THE SUN**

You have a physical heart, which needs taking care of. But you also have a spiritual heart known as the *anahata chakram*. Let us use the phrase "The Sacred Heart of Christ". This is not the historical Christ. Instead we refer to Christ as the Son of God in the Cosmos. So how does this Cosmic Christ enter our being? Simple. God emanates "Monads in Latency" who have the capacity, as Sons and Daughters of God, to reach a state of perfection via a progressive series of incarnations on Earth.

Think about it. Your Soul descends from your Star-Monad to gain its necessary experience to allow it to grow spiritually into a perfected Spark of God in the Cosmos. This means that your Soul has had pre-existence for thousands of years. This is why child prodigies are born. A trained hypnotherapist can retrieve the memories of your past lives. Some of these memories or engrams are strong enough to cause karmic illnesses in your present life. Remember that you are really immortal because your Soul cannot die. Death refers to the demise of your physical body only. This should be so stated on the Death Certificate, which is completely erroneous in its present condition. What dies? Life becomes extinct but Life is not Consciousness as a Soul faculty. At death your Consciousness transfers to your Astral Body. YOU are still alive, but you now function on a higher frequency level.

In Kabalistic terms the Soul enters via the crown centre of Kether to reside in the heart centre of Tiphareth (Sun-ruled).

## **THE AWAKENING OF YOUR SPIRITUAL HEART BY SCIENCE**

If you can complete an experiment and get the same result as everyone else it has been successful. What, therefore, is the process for reaching the Spiritual Heart? Simple. You use a spiritual elevator from the base of the spine (the muladhara chakram) via the swadisthana chakram to the anahata chakram, which is the spiritual heart. CHRIST lives in the centre of your BEING.

This is the method of Yoga which is termed "the Science of the Soul". Yoga is an applied science. It develops Spiritual Masters who live in spiritual sanctuaries known as ashrams. Sai Baba is such an Ascended Master. He is centered near Bangalore and performs miracles. Yoga can change the frequency of your consciousness. FACT.

In the Kabala your consciousness functions in the dense physical brain related to Malkuth and the Earth. To reach your Lunar Mind you must rise consciously from Malkuth to Yesod, ruled by the Moon. From Yesod you must now transfer your mind to Tiphareth related to Christ and the Sun-Leo centre of the Higher Self. In Christian terms the Priest is the Magician who holds the Sacred Chalice containing the Water of Yesod (the Moon centre). Then he dips the Wafer of Christ, representing the Sun (Fire) into the Waters, thus symbolizing the Sacred Marriage or "Hieros Gamos" of the Higher Self with the Lunar Personality. This is the Sacred Alchemy of the changing of SILVER (ruled by the Moon) into GOLD (ruled by the Sun-Christ). The Earth-Moon is your Persona (Earth Mother). At Full Moon periods you will receive a greater intensity of Solar Spiritual Light (Higher Self).

## **THE USE OF SPIRITUAL CORRESPONDENCES**

You are born with a brain but you would not be able to use it successfully until you learn to integrate knowledge from apparently disparate fields. This integration is a function of your Higher Mind, ruled by Venus. Libra, as the zodiacal sign of Venus represents, by the Scales, the "Weighing of the Soul" as displayed by Egyptian teachings. The Lords of the Flame were said to have descended to Earth to instruct mankind. Their planet of origin was Venus. In simple terms, they have and use a higher type of mind, which we have but do not use. This Higher Mind is denoted BY the integration of knowledge.

In this article you have read of the Venus-Mars axes in the zodiac. Aries-Libra is the cerebro-spinal diameter. Taurus-Scorpio is your spinal axis linked to human generation. The Bull-Scorpion is the central motif of the Mithraic Religion, which existed in Roman times. This religion made specific use of stellar and constellational terms. I can confirm that all religions have a planetary basis. Not because they are primitive, but precisely because they are linked to the planetary spiritual centres known as chakras, which are the psychic centres lying along your spine. These centres are vital for the transmission of the energies of the Seven Rays. The source of these Rays are the Seven Sisters in the neck of Taurus. This in turn is why Taurus rules the

throat and voice. In the Macrocosm this is the Verbum Doctrine of the Christians and the Shabd or Sacred Sound emanation point of the Hindu teachings. (Saraswati and the Vina.)

## **HARRY OLDFIELD AND YOUR NON-PHYSICAL BODIES**

Your Soul uses your non-physical bodies to survive the death of the physical body. To speak of the "death" of a person is a total absurdity, caused by blatant scientific ignorance of the existence of our non-physical bodies. I have in my possession six photographed pictures made by a video camera and reproduced by a computer program linked to a colour printer. These prints show specific blockages of the arterial system in my left leg, earlier diagnosed by another scan at Greenwich District Hospital, near London.

I heartily endorse Harry's ability to reproduce such auric scans, and his aptitude when making a diagnosis of the prints. The demonstrable evidence of the existence of the human aura around the physical body confirms early Christian paintings of this spiritual aura, which we all possess. When weather conditions make life on Earth intolerable we shall be guided by our mentors from the spiritual planes to leave the physical plane of Earth and migrate to the Astral Plane, which surrounds our planet Earth.

I estimate this migration will take place within 50 to 100 years from now (1999). The primary cause is the severe collapse of our weather system. This in turn is caused by the destruction of forest areas. As temperature increases, which are causing a melt-down of the polar icecaps, with subsequent flooding of low-lying lands. Add pollutants from vehicle emissions and the stage is set for disaster. Get ready for your new planet Earth.

## **SUMMARY. PLANET'S, DISEASE, COMING EARTH SHIFT.**

We began by assuming that disease can have its origins in your earlier lives. I provided an encapsulation of my life based on the position of three planets in my Ninth House. The events based on this reading are well documented. Thus the total analysis of the life was laid out in advance, step by step.

From the early life I attested to the importance of Mars in the field of Medical Astrology. Information was given on the Mars-Venus diameters in the zodiac as a means of transferring zodiacal energies from the planetary macrocosm into the body of the human microcosm. It was shown by analogy that our Solar System was a Divine Being, whose planetary centres are reflected into the chakra system along the spine of every human being, via the Seven Rays.

An examination of the origins of Religion showed it to be based on the emanation of the Cosmic Christ from the Godhead. The location of Christ in the human etheric-astral heart was associated with the methods found to relate to the energizing of psychic energies from the base of the spine to the heart centre. Several examples were given of parallel techniques for spiritual unfoldment.

The *ab initio* birth of the Soul was rejected in favour of its descent from the Star-Monad. This involves reincarnations over many thousands of years. This involution of the Soul implies a parallel involution and evolution of the Planet Earth, thus involving us in a major planetary migration to a new Astral Earth about 2,100 A.D.

## **SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY**

## Why read bibliographies?

Remember that I am a librarian, so my main purpose of selecting books is to maintain the flow of the narrative by the use of added texts which amplify and support the main points of my narrative.

Firstly, make yourself acquainted with YOUR non-physical bodies. I gave you information on the photography of the human aura by Harry Oldfield, using a hand-held video camera. Harry is a very clever chap, who has also invented a superior electron microscope. I have seen this in operation on a video clip. A brilliant achievement.

Use Dr Richard Gerber's book on Vibrational Medicine [ISBN 0-7499-2187-0] obtain scientific citations on your superphysical bodies. Bear in mind that Harry photographs these bodies and uses the photos for medical analysis. Then he uses crystal radiation machines to heal the patients.

One of the early books in this field was Rodder Coghill's book, Electro-Healing. A later book by Jane and Grant Solomon is entitled Harry Oldfield's Invisible Universe. This I recommend.

Perhaps my favourite author is Caroline Myss, Ph. D. Her book is Why People Don't Heal and How They Can. She also wrote Anatomy of the Spirit, which became a best seller. On pages 56 and 66, Caroline gives full page diagrams of the CHAKRA SYSTEM along your spine, and follows with the structural diagram of the Tree of Life which is the Kabalistic esoteric map of the spiritual centre in your human body. Don't forget Israel Regardie's book on The Middle Pillar.



Ro



## **MEDICAL NOTES**

The planet Uranus at 22 Pisces is square to the Ascendant at 22 Sagittarius. In 1996 the malefic planets Mars and Saturn were conjoined at 21 Scorpio, trine to Uranus in Pisces, ruling the feet.

## **NOTES ON THE CHART**

In this natal chart the Sun, Mercury and Mars are in the Ninth House of the Higher Mind, ruled naturally by Jupiter. These planets are trine to the Moon which allows integration of the Sun, as the Higher Self, with the Lunar Personality.

{Diamond Fire Editor's Note: at the time of publishing - John Robertson reported a complete and full recovery much of which he attributed to homeopathy.}

[GO to HOME PAGE](#) (Contents List of all Articles)